



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

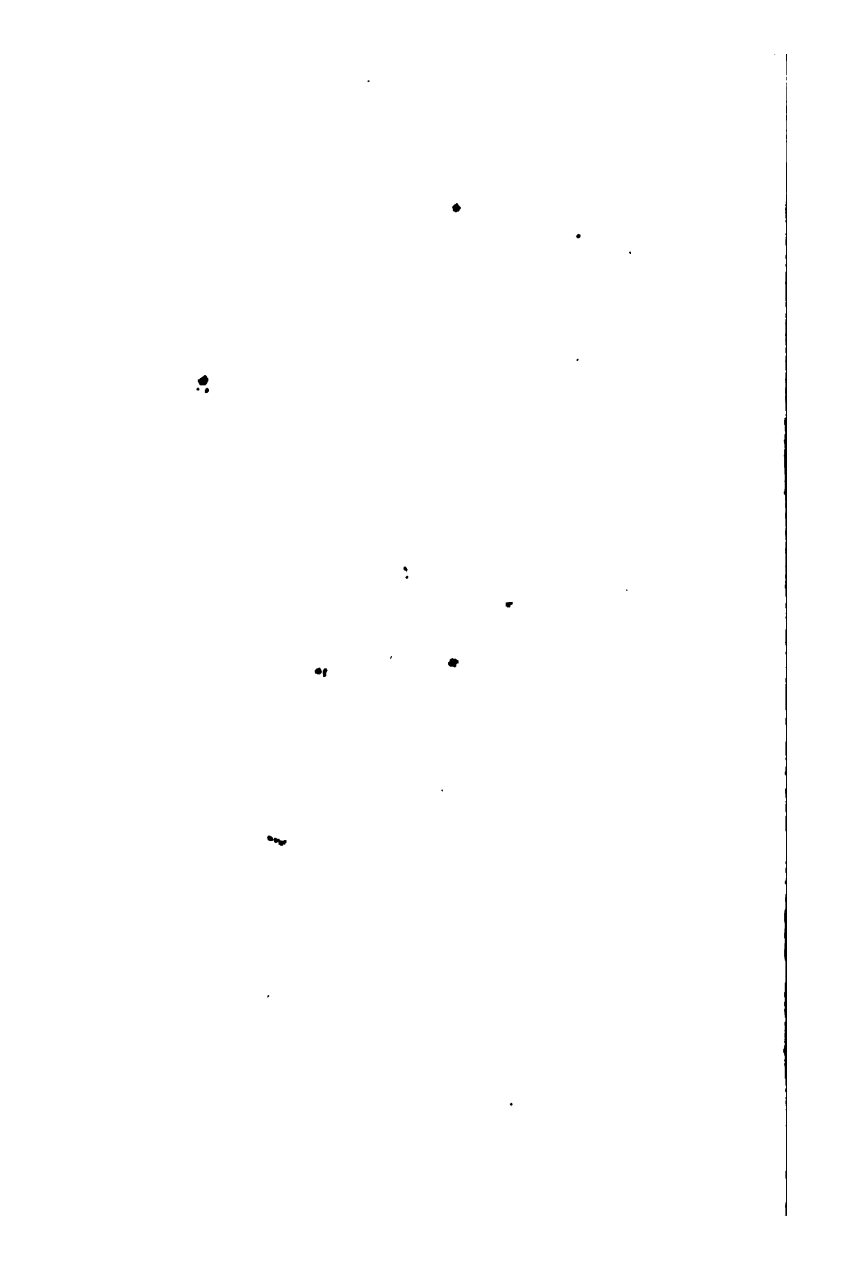


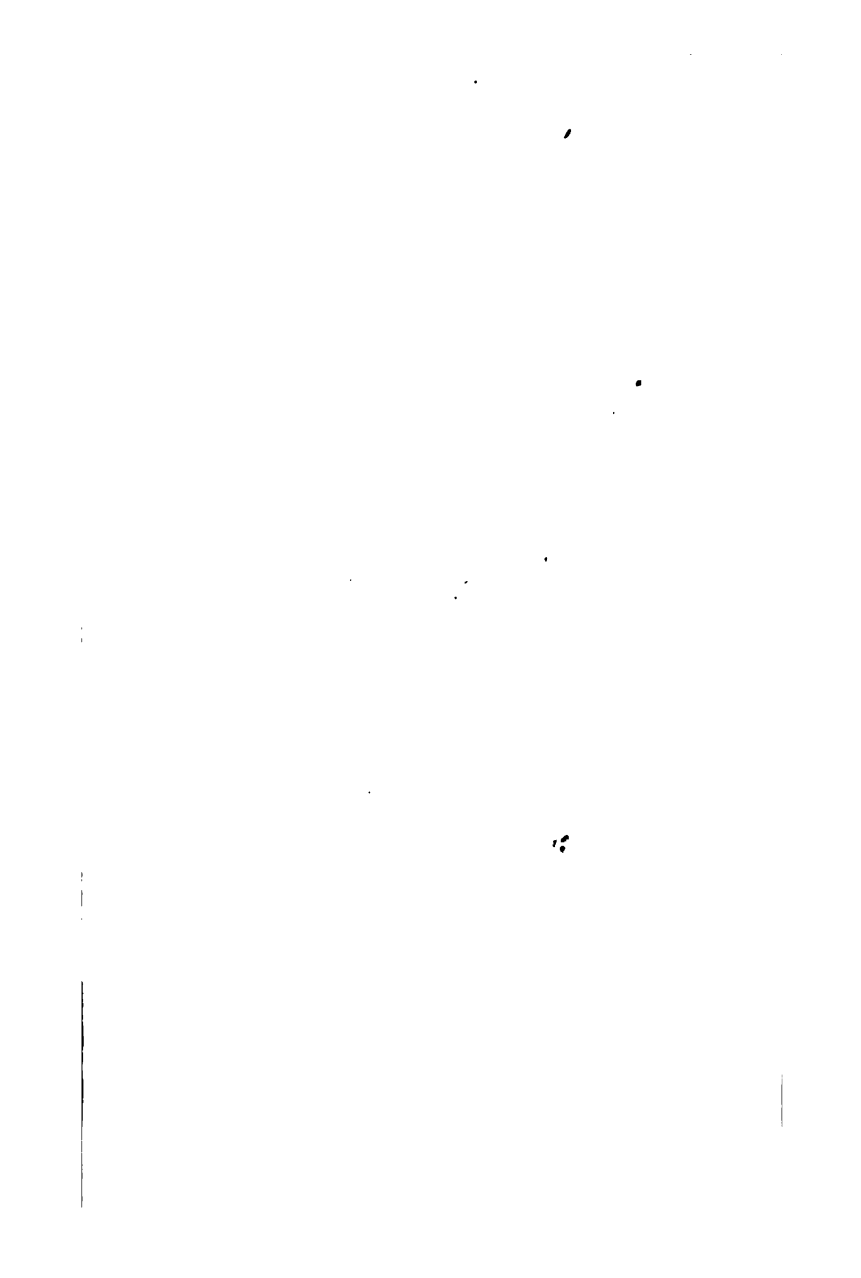
40

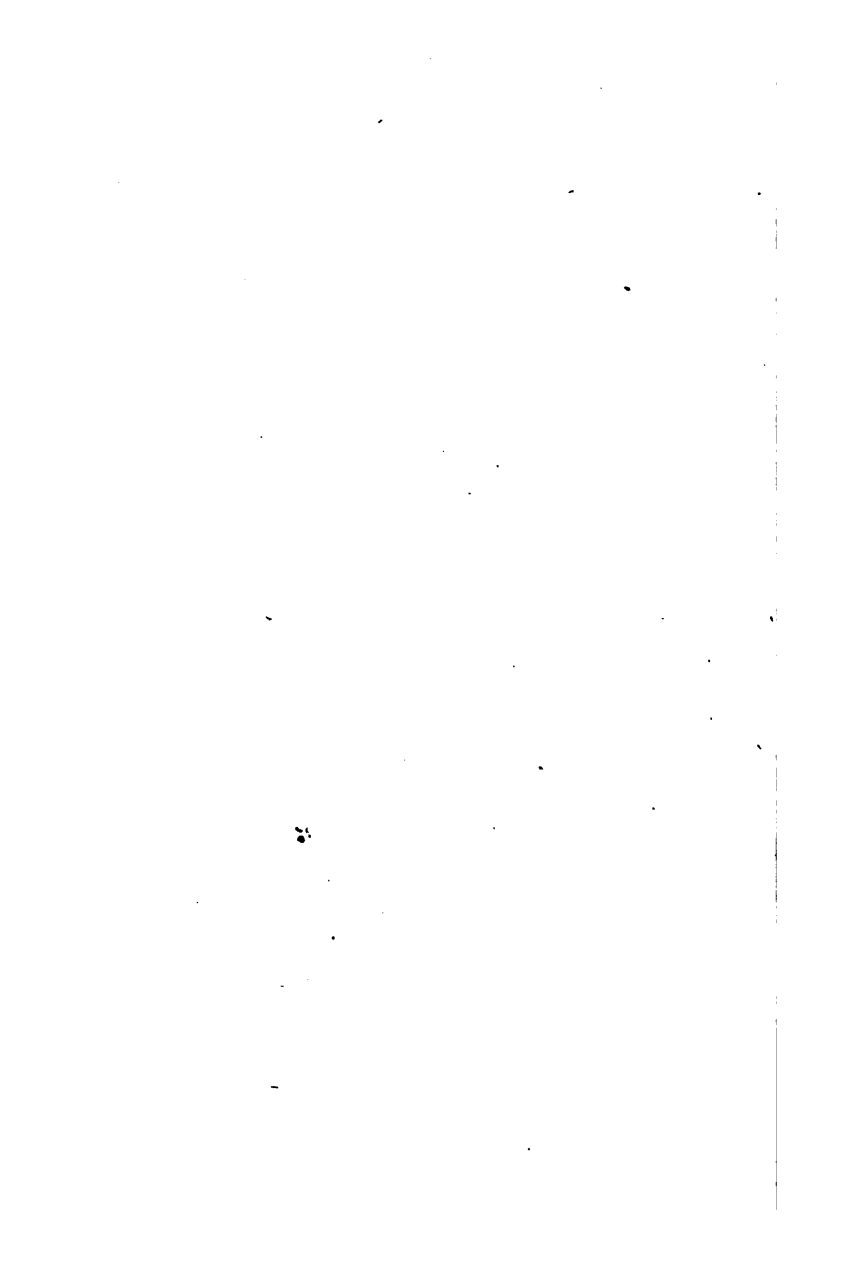
~~2/2~~











3. 1. 1771.

A Compendious
HISTORY
OF THE
INDIAN WARS;
WITH
An Account of the RISE, PROGRESS,
STRENGTH, and FORCES of
Angria the Pyrate.

ALSO
The TRANSACTIONS of a Squadron
of Men of War under Commodore
Matthews, sent to the *East-Indies* to
suppress the PYRATES.

To which is annex'd,
AN ADDITIONAL HISTORY of the Wars
between the *Great Mogul*, *Angria*, and
his *Allies*.

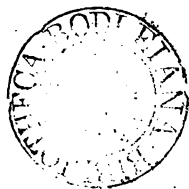
With an Account of the LIFE and ACTIONS of
JOHN PLANTAIN, a notorious Pyrate
at *Madagascar*; his Wars with the Natives
on that Island, where having continued eight
Years, he join'd *Angria*, and was made his
chief Admiral.

By **CLEMENT DOWNING**,
Midshipman on board the *Salisbury*; afterwards Lieutenant of
the *Victory Frigate*, *Fame Gally*, and *Revenge Grab*, part of
the Squadron employ'd by the *East-India Company* to attack
Angria; and sometime ENGINEER in the Service of the
Great Mogul.

London: Printed for T. COOPER, at the *Globe* in
Pater-noster Row. M.DCC.XXXVII.

(Price bound 2 s. 6 d.)

246 . 9 . 134





T O T H E
R E A D E R.

THE following Accounts were wrote by Mr. CLEMENT DOWNING, who for some Years was employ'd in the East-Indies in several reputable Posts; and consequently an Eye-witness of most of the Transactions here mention'd.

It was thought proper to premise this; as the World has been of late very much imposed on by fictitious Pieces, under the Titles of Voyages, Travels, Memoirs, &c. with sham Names prefix'd as the Authors. This sort of Writings has been collected from different Books, alter'd, enlarg'd, abridg'd, jumbled together, to serve the turn; and many improbable Incidents added, to amuse the Imagination of the Reader, but of no real Use to inform his Understanding.

As there have been very few Relations of the Transactions in the East-Indies between the English and Angria, a History of the Rise, Progress, Strength, and Forces of this formidable Pyrate must certainly be very entertaining. This is what our Author has done in a very concise, tho' particular manner; he has also given an Account of the Attacks made on his Forts and strong Places, in order to drive him from

the Sea-coasts. In this the Reader should allow for the known Partiality of an English Sailor to those of his own Country and Profession; and for some little Prejudice against the Land-Forces, very natural to Mariners.

In the Transactions of the Squadron sent to suppress the Pyrates in the East-Indies, our Author gives his Reasons, very probable ones, why it succeeded no better; without throwing out any indecent Reflections on the Conductors of that Expedition.

The Account of John Plantain the famous Pirate of Madagascar, and his Companions is very diverting, and gives a particular Relation of the Conduct, Behaviour, and Way of Life of those abandon'd Wretches.

In the additional Account of Angria, his Wars with the Mogul, &c. there is a Description of several Parts of the Mogul's Dominions, the Nature of the Civil Government, and the Method of making War in those Parts. Here Mr. Downing acted as Engineer for some Campaigns, till he thought proper to quit the Service, and return to his native Country.

As our Author is at this time employ'd in a reputable Post in the Expedition now on foot, and went with the Ships, &c. sent to the East-Indies in 1736; this sufficiently vouches for his preceding good Behaviour in those Parts.

The Reader is desired to remember, that he is not to expect a florid Style in historical Relations; and that the Author of these Pieces being always bred to the Sea, perhaps may sometimes mistake in smaller matters relating to the Marches, &c. of a Land-Army. Allowing this, I doubt not but he will find these Accounts both Entertaining and Instructive.



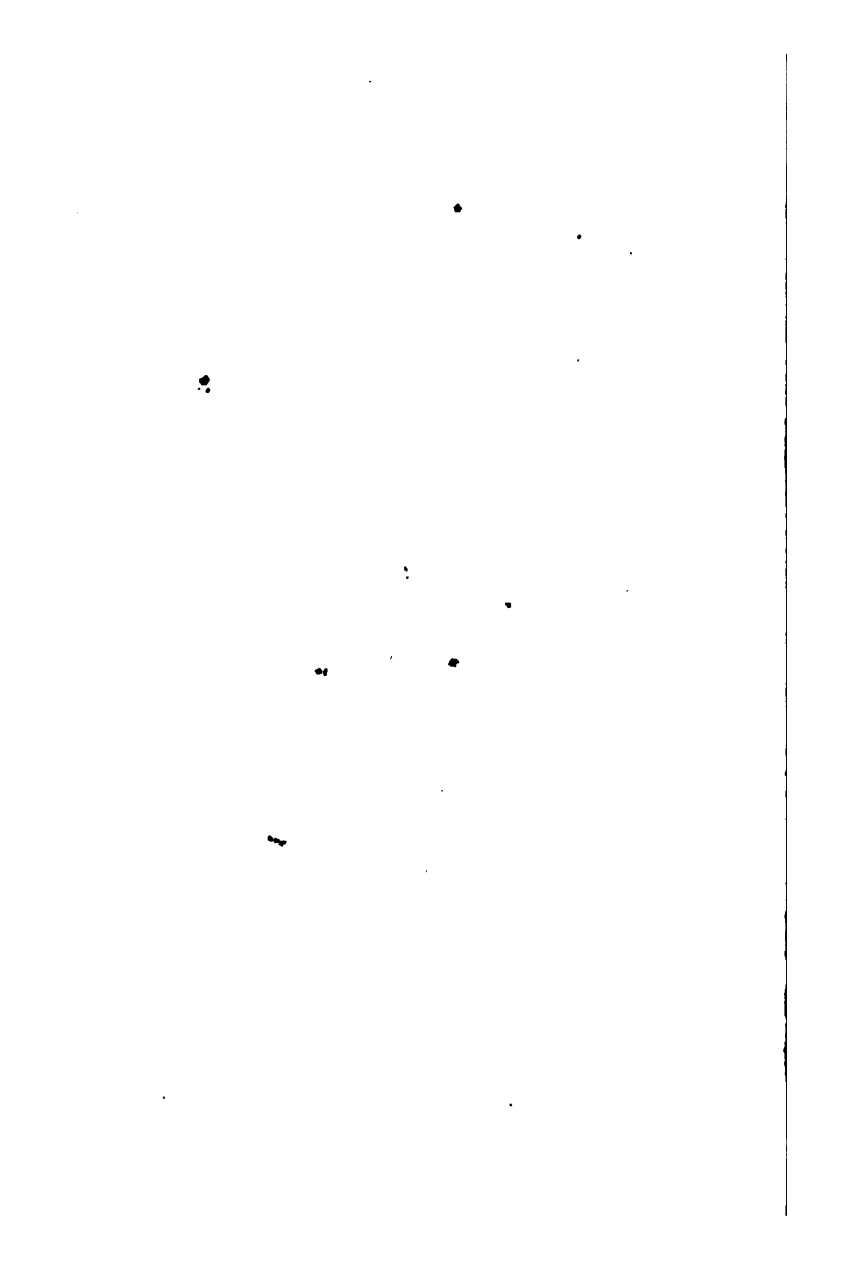
A SUCCINCT
HISTORY
OF THE
INDIAN WARS:

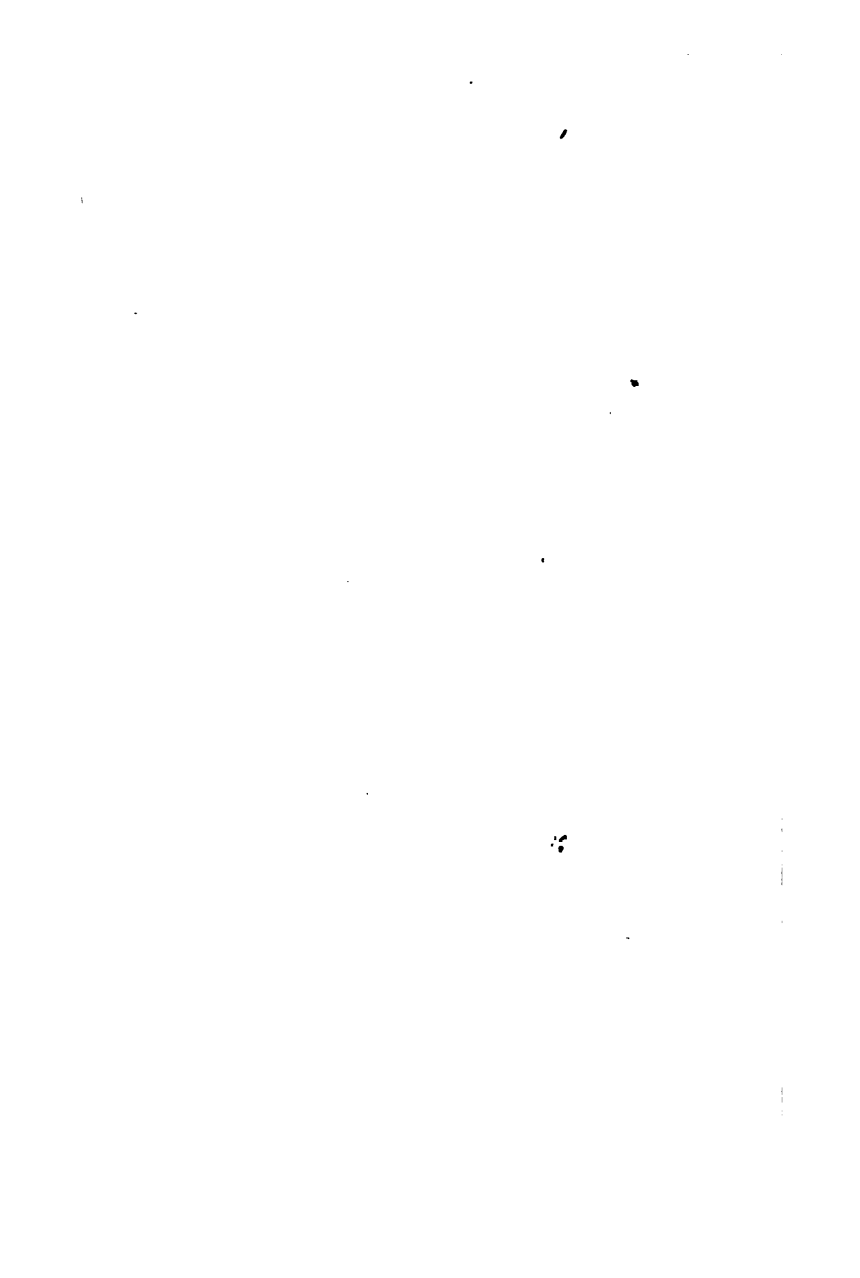
With an Account of the Rise,
Progress, Strength and Forces
of *ANGRIA* the Pyrate, &c.

IN the Year 1715, I left *England*, in the *Queen of Peace*, Capt. *John Martin* Commander, in company with the Hon. *Charles Boone*, Esq; who embarked on board the *Stanhope*, Capt. *Wentworth George Pitt* Commander. We arrived at *Bombay* on the 25th of *December* following, one Day before the Arrival of the Governor, being sent a-head of them to give an Account of his Honour's Arrival. Early next Morning the *Stanhope* arrived off the Island of *Bombay*, where the Governor landed with the usual State

B

and





4 HISTORY of the Wars

Cofferey, one that renounced the *Mahometan* Faith, and being on the Coast of *India*, he took on to serve the Grand *Sedey*, who was then at War with the *Mogul*; and this *Purab Angria* his Son entered into the *Mogul's* Service, and there for some *Misdemeanor* was discharged, and then he renounced the Faith of *Mahomet*, and fled to the Grand *Sedey*, and was of great Service to him, so that he gave him his own Sister to Wife. The present *Correngey Angria* is not the true begotten Son of this *Purab Angria*, but an Impostor, according to the following Account: This *Angria* was the Son of a *Cofferey* Man and Woman, that were taken Prisoners by the *Sedey*, and were his Slaves; *Purab Angria* had by the *Sedey's* Sister two Sons, both of the *Cofferey* kind, her Husband being a *Cofferey*, but she an *Indian*: However, the Children proved to be Woolly-headed. These Children were brought up together by the *Sedey's* Kinsmen; and the Father, *Purab Angria*, was killed in an Engagement against the *Mogul's* Army: The Name of the first of these Boys was *Purab Angria*, and the other *Correngey Angria*: They were now grown pretty big Boys, and this Impostor taking them to the River, they all got into a Canoo, and not being acquainted with the Method of the Tide, they were drove away, and he threw the two Boys over-board. Then coming down *Pen River*, the Tide set him over to *Bombay*, where he hired himself for a Servant, to wait on the *English* Gentlemen, in whose Service he continued till he was a Man. In the mean time there had been great Search made after the other two and him; but not finding them, it was concluded they were drowned or killed by some unknown Enemies. The Mother was in no small Concern

Concern for her Children, and not hearing what was become of them, died of Grief. These Accounts were often brought over to *Bombay*; but as he was a Stranger there, he kept all in his own Breast. And when he was grown up to be a lusty Fellow, his Ambition led him to lay aside the Service of a Lacquey, and to take that of a Pune, whose Office it is to bear Arms before their Masters, and walk with their Sword laid on their Shoulder, and their Target slung at their Backs. After some time he made his Escape from *Bombay* to the Sedey's Country, where he enquired after his Mother, who was dead: He then went to several of the most ancient Inhabitants, and told them he was *Corrangey Angria*, Son of *Purab Angria*, and that the Tide had drove them out of their Knowledge, so that for three or four Days they had nothing to eat or drink; in which Distress his Brothers died; but said, the fourth Day he was taken up by a Fisherman belonging to *Bombay*, with whom he continued, and had been a Slave to the *English*, of whom he was resolved to be revenged. He was soon conducted to the Grand Sedey, who, by his plausible Story, really believed him to be his Sister's Son.

THE ancient Inhabitants of *Bombay* say, that the Island of *Kenerey* was in the Grand Sedey's Possession, and that he gave it to *Angria*, with several small Galleywats: This makes many say he was born a Nobleman, and that his Father was a very great Man. How all the Discovery of this Affair came out, shall be related in proper Time.

OTHER Accounts say, that he was born a *Kenerey*, by a *Portuguese Cofferey* and a *Kenerey* Woman, on the Island of *Bombay*, and after he

6 HISTORY of the Wars

came to Man's Estate, with four or five Companions, in the Night, went away in one of the Company's Galleywats, directly to *Kenercy*, which had been fortified by the *Portuguese*. The Island is about one Mile in Circumference, and only a barren Rock, but suitable to his Intention; it lies right in the Mouth of the Harbour of *Bombay*, about three Leagues distance, and bearing due South from the Road where we commonly lie at Anchor. The *Portuguese* at the resigning *Bombay* to the *English*, quitted this Island also; for they had always kept a pretty good Guard there, and the Work well fortified, being all founded on a Rock. *Angria* had no sooner made himself Master of *Kenercy*; but he attacked the Fishermen of *Bombay*, and took some of them. This trifling Insult the *English* put up for the present, but in a little time they sent Carpenters to *Surat*, who there built a small Vessel that mounted twelve Guns to guard the Fishery, and a Yacht for carrying the Company's Governours up and down the Coast of *India*, as Occasion required. *Angria* soon increased his Number of People by the help of the *Sedey*, from whom he had several small Galleywats with Guns: In cruising off the Island, they took a large Grab belonging to the *Portuguese*, which they made of great Service to them. The Island is distant from any Part of the Continent about nine Miles, and all the North, South and West Parts rocky, and very dangerous to attempt to land on; but to the Eastward, there is a fine sandy Bay, or rather Cove, with the Front Work of the Fortification, supported by two very strong Bastions on each Side the Cove, which they mount with six Guns each. These Bastions command the Cove, so that whatever Boats

with ANGRIA the Pyrate, &c. 7

Boats attempt to land, they can sink them. They were prejudicial to us in our landing during the Time of the Siege which was undertaken by Governor *Boone* in Person, who hoisted the Union Flag on board the *Addison*, as shall be related.

AFTER *Angria* had taken this Grab, he mounted several Guns on her, and declared open War with all Nations, and soon after took another Grab of a considerable Force from the *Portuguese*. These Grabs he soon mann'd, and had besides five Sail of Galleywars. I shall now speak of his first Assault on the *Englisb*: When Capt. *Hudson* formerly commanded the *Tankerfield*, a large Ship belonging to the Company, they were yearly sending over Supplies for the increasing the Inhabitants of the Factories and Fortifications in those Parts of *India*. Amongst these were Capt. *Cooke*, his Lady, two Daughters, and a Son, he having left two other Daughters behind in *England* for their better Education. Capt. *Cooke* was appointed chief Engineer for all the Company's Fortifications at *Bengal*; but they arriving on the Coast of *India*, before they proceeded to *Bengal*, came to *Carwar*, then under the Protection of *Thomas Harvey*, Esq; Governor of that Factory, who entertain'd Capt. *Hudson* and all the Gentlemen and Ladies on board in a splendid manner. Capt. *Cooke* and his Lady being on shore for Refreshment after their fatiguing Passage, and their Children with them, Governor *Harvey* took a very great Liking to Capt. *Cooke*'s eldest Daughter, Mrs. *Catherine Cooke*, on whom he proffer'd to make great Settlements, provided the Father and Mother would consent to her Marriage with him, which they

8 HISTORY of the Wars

did, tho' a very disagreeable Match; for Governor *Harvey* was a deform'd Man, and in Years; she a most beautiful Lady, not exceeding Thirteen or Fourteen Years of Age, who to oblige her Parents consented also. In a short time after they were married, Capt. *Hudson* went to *Bengal*; and Capt. *Cooke* and his Lady, with their other Daughter and Son, were obliged to proceed to the Place appointed for their Residence, leaving the eldest with her Husband, who in less than a Year after died, and left his Lady chief Executrix of all his Possessions. She soon after married Mr. *Chown*, a Gentleman more suitable to her Years than the former; and Mr. *Chown* and she being obliged to come up to *Bombay*, to pass the Accounts of the late Governor *Harvey*, after all their Business was compleated there, he was appointed Governor of the Factory at *Carwar*. This Lady being then big with Child, the Governor of *Bombay*, Mr. *Hassleby*, ordered the Company's Yacht and a small Man of War to convoy them to *Carwar*: They set sail, but had not lost Sight of *Bombay* before *Angria* attack'd them with his Grabs, and they began a smart and bloody Battle. The new-made Governor had his Right Arm shot off, and bled to Death in the young Lady's Arms, for want of the Assistance of a Surgeon. He desired before he expired, if she should alter her Condition, to accept of Mr. *William Gifford*, one of the Council of the Island of *Bombay*; which she promised. In a short time they were overcome by the *Angrians*, and carried Prisoners into *Keeneray*. The *Defiance*, the small Frigate, got safe back to *Bombay*, and gave an Account of this to the President and Council; who directly treated for her Ransom,

Ransom, which was 30000 *Rupees*. This the Gentlemen of the Island soon disburs'd, and made a Peace with *Angria*, which he kept for about two Years after : The Gentlemen who were sent to pay the Ransom were obliged to wrap their Clothes about her, to cover her Nakedness At her Return to *Bombay*, she was welcom'd by the chief Gentlemen and Ladies of the Island, who also condol'd her on the Loss of so tender a Husband : She was shortly after brought to Bed of a Son. She most courageously withstood all *Angria's* base Usage, and endured his Insults beyond Expectation. A very short time after her Delivery, she was, with the President's Apprôbation, married to Mr. *William Gifford*, with whom she lived happily, till he was sent down to *Anjango*, as Governor of the Company's Forts and Factory, where he was cut off by the Natives, as shall be mentioned hereafter.

ABOUT two Years after, Capt. *Peacock* in the *Sommers*, and Capt. *Collet* in the *Grantham*, were coming up the Coast of *India* for *Bombay* ; on which *Angria*, tired with lying so long idle, attack'd them very smartly ; but they made a gallant Defence, and beat him off. They then mann'd their Long-boats, and boarded one of his Grabs ; when Mr. *Henry Cave*, a young Midshipman with Capt. *Peacock*, gallantly entered over the Prow of the Grab they boarded, but one of the *Angrians* thrusting a Lance at his Breast, push'd him back into the Long-boat again. The Lance continued in his Breast till it was taken out by some of the Boat's Crew. This Lance Capt. *Peacock* kept till the Day of his Death. However, the Long-boats maintain'd a smart Battle for fours and more, and it was several

times thought that they would have carried one of the Grabs: But several other Galleywats coming to *Angria's* Assistance, they were towed in, and so got off very much batter'd, with the Loss of many Men.

FROM this Time, *Angria* grew very insolent again, and took several small Ships belonging to the Country Merchants, whereby he strengthened his own Fleet. He afterwards engaged the *Arabella*, Capt. *Read*, a small Ship belonging to the Company, the *Blenheim*, Capt. *Parrot*, and the *Godolphin*, Capt. *Ingram* Commander, who all made gallant Defences. Whereupon the President and Council finding that hardly any Shipping could pass or re-pass; they for the Company's Interest in the way of Trade, thought proper to make Peace with him again. The Town of *Bombay* was unwall'd, and no Grabs or Frigates to protect any thing but the Fishery; except a small Munchew, which had escaped when *Angria* took the Company's Yacht. When the Hon. *Charles Boone* arrived there in the Year 1715, the Island was in a declining Posture; but that Gentleman soon promoted the Trade and Tranquillity of it. He sent up to *Surat*, and there built a very fine Frigate called the *Fame*; another was built of a large Force, called the *Britannia*; and the same Year another was built, called the *Revenge*. The *Britannia* built at *Carwar*, Capt. *Weekes* Commander, mounted 18 Guns, and carried 140 Men; the *Fame*, Capt. *Passwater* Commander, mounted 16 Guns, and 120 Men; the *Revenge*, Capt. *Woodward* Commander, mounted 16 Guns, and 120 Men. These three Frigates were built within six Months after his Honour's Arrival at *Bombay*.

with ANGRIA the Pyrate, &c. 11

I having, at my first Arrival in the Country, made a Voyage to *Muscat* in *Arabia*, and there took in a Freight of Horses, we proceeded for *Madrafs*, and from thence to *Bengal*. We sold our Ship at *Madrafs*, and sent her under another Command for *Bengal*: I then met with the *Staubope*, who was come from *Persia* to *Bengal*, and was proceeding on a trading Voyage for *Bombay*, with whom I came a Passenger. Hearing there was a Vacancy in the Hon. Company's Service, on board of their new-built Frigates, I humbly applied to the President, who gave me a Second Lieutenant's Commission in the *Fame* Frigate, Capt. *Peter Passwater* Commander. At this Time the President and Council thought proper to build a Wall round the City of *Bombay*, for the Security of the Inhabitants; they also built another large Grab or Frigate, which mounted 24 Guns. When I received my Commission from the President, the Frigate I was commissioned for was at *Carwar*; and the *Revenge* being bound to *Carwar* with Orders, I went in her, and was ordered by Governor *Taylor* to take my Post. But I should have mentioned an Engagement we had by the Way: For having got the Length of *Cape Ramus*, a head Land about 14 Leagues to the Northward of *Carwar*, we there met with the *Britannia* and the *Fame* coming up the Coast, in order to besiege a small Garrison about 10 or 12 Leagues further to the Northward. They had on board all these Frigates a Company of Marines commanded by Capt. *John Stanton*, since for his good Behavior made Major of the Island of *Bombay*. We join'd them by Commodore *Weeks's* Order, and proceeded up to *St. George's* Island, where we made several

12 HISTORY of the Wars

Combustibles, in order to fire the Town. The Place we were a going to besiege belong'd to King *Kemsbew*, who had very strong Fortifications, and several Vessels which were very troublesome to our small Craft that pass'd *Mangalore* to *Carwar* with Rice and other Conveniencies for the Factory. This *Kemsbew* was Brother-in-law to *Angria*, and they mutually supported each other. We exercised our People that Day on the Island of *St. George*, and Capt. *Stanton* had the Marines on shore, and took a great deal of Care in disciplining them. The next Morning early we were off of the Place, which was about seven Leagues to the Northward of *Goa*; we run very near in to the Shore, and brought our Prow Guns to bear on the Castle, which was situated on a Hill; and we soon found we did them considerable Damage. We then mann'd all our Galleywats, in order to land all our People; but the Place was so rocky, and so great a Surf run, that we could not attempt it. We had 10 or 12 Galleywats, which are large Boats, as big as a *Gravsend* Tilt-boat, and generally mount six Swivel Guns, and will carry in the way of Landing near 100 Men. These Galleywats we make great use of; they sail with a Peak Sail like the Mizzen of any of our Ships of War, and row with 30 or 40 Oars; very few with less than 20 Oars. Their Compliment is generally 20 fighting Men, besides the Rowers; but they are fit for no other Service.

SO soon as we found the Place was no way convenient for landing our Forces, we made the best of our Way round to the Back of a small Fort, to the Southward of the Frontier. The Frigates kept a continual Fire on the Frontier and

and Castle, and they began to return the Fire; but being seated on the top of a Hill, and not having Judgment enough in pointing their Guns, they did us no Damage. On the other Side of the Rock, we intended to land our People; but we found there was no Possibility, the Rocks being so steep and high; besides the Enemy appeared very numerous, and had mounted two Gun: of a considerable Bigness amongst the Rocks, where they kept so smart a Fire, that we were obliged to make off with our Galleywats and come to an Anchor, till we saw whether the falling of the Water or abating of the Tide would prove to our advantage; but we found it to no purpose, for we could not land our People. However, we continued, with our Prow Guns from the Frigates, to batter their Fortifications, and dismounted the Cannon which fired upon our Shipping. The *Revenge* having brought an Express from the President of *Bombay*, with Orders for the two other Frigates to proceed to *Callicut*, and bring up Timber for the further building other Vessels at *Bombay*; and finding it not feasible to land, we quitted the Siege, and that Night run down to *Carwar*, where we came to an Anchor, and went up to the Factory. I then delivered my Letter to the Governor, and was ordered on board the *Fame* as Second Lieutenant.

WE tarried here a short time, then proceeded to *Callicut*, where we were supplied with Timber by Governor *Adams*, Governor of the Company's Fort and Fortifications at *Tillicberry* and *Callicut*, 12 Leagues distant from each other. We lay here till the Beginning of *April* before we had got all our Timber in, and it being the latter

14 HISTORY of the Wars

latter End of the Season, we were the safer in what we did, as all the Enemies Vessels were now laid up. Governor *Adams* came on board and took a View of the Frigate as we lay in the Road, and very much approved of the President's taking so much Care to suppress the Pyrates. We had other Enemies to deal with on the Coast as well as *Angria*, and they likewise at War with each other; there were the *Mollwans*, a People to the Northward of *Carwar*; the *Kemshews*, and the *Sangarians*, a People to the Northward of *Gogo*, who are troublesome to the *Surat* and *Bombay* Traders. Several *Dutchmen* who came to serve the *English* at *Bombay*, deserted from us, and got to *Angria*, to whom they were of great Service.

WE had troublesome Weather to beat up the Coast in, for the Northern Monsoons set in and blew very hard; insomuch that we all thought we should not have gain'd *Bombay*, but with great difficulty obtain'd it; and, as is customary, we hove up all our Ships and Vessels, to secure them from the Winter Storms, which begin in *May* to set in very violently.

AT our Arrival at *Bombay* we found the other new Grab or Frigate ready for launching, built after a very commodious manner, to mount 24 Guns, and to carry 180 Men. The Command was given to Capt. *Alexander Hamilton* as Commodore, and Commander in chief of all the Company's Naval Force at *Bombay*, or on the Coast of *India*. Capt. *David Wilkie* was appointed Captain of the *Victory* under Commodore *Wecker*; who being sickly, was obliged to quit it for the sake of his Health, and Mr. *John Burleigh* was appointed Captain of the *Britannia*,

Lannia, in his room; Capt. *Passwater* continued in the *Fame*, Capt. *Matthews* in the *Defiance*. The *Revenge* was left at *Carwar*, to guard that Factory, and they were got up the River a-breast the Factory, for their better Wintering.

WHILE we were making these Preparations, in order to prevent *Angria* in his Progress, we had an Account at *Bombay*, of a great Disturbance between the *Rodger*, or King of *Carwar*, and the *English* Settlement there, on the following Occasion. A Ship belonging to Mr. *Bennet*, an eminent Merchant at *Surat*, going down the Coast something later than ordinary, was drove ashore on a sandy Beach to the Northward of *Carwar*; on which they sent to Governor *Taylor*, for a Guard to fetch their Treasure into the Factory, amounting to near 15,000 *l.* all in iron'd Chests. A Serjeant, with a strong Party of Soldiers belonging to the Factory had fetch'd away the greatest Part; but afterwards the *Rodger* sent down his Forces in order to seize the Ship as his Property, being cast away on his Coast, and stopp'd near six or seven Thousand Pounds of the Treasure; and to prevent their getting the Ship off again, he ordered his People to cut a Hole in her Bottom. This bred a War between the *Carwarans* and the *English*: The *Rodger* took the *English* Gentlemen that commanded the Ship, with their Supercargo, and confin'd them in Prison. In the mean time, Capt. *Woodward* was very active for the Safeguard of the Factory, and built a large floating Stage, and mounted several Guns on it, to tow up and down the Harbour as Occasion required, till further Assistance came. When the President and Council at *Bombay* heard this, they mann'd their Fleet,

Fleet, and sent them down to *Carwar*. Commodore *Hamilton* hoisted his broad Pennant on board the *Britannia*, and took the *Morning Star*, Capt. *Upton*, and the *Thomas* Capt. *Holt*, with him. I was then ordered to go on board the *Thomas*, and there we took in Ammunition and Soldiers, as did the *Morning Star*, and took with us several Galleywats to land our Forces. The chief Command was given to Capt. *John Milford*, Captain of the first Company of Grenadiers, and the next Command to Capt. *Stanton* Captain of the Marines. We had bad Weather in our Passage to *Carwar*; for the Commodore rolled both his Topmasts by the Board, which wounded several of his Men, and killed one outright. After this, we all got safe into the Bay of *Carwar*, and came to an Anchor; when our Captain went on board the Commodore, and in the Afternoon sent Orders for me to weigh my Anchor, and to run in as far as possibly I could. I then fired two of our Guns, and found that they carried very well up into the Country amongst the Woods. The next Day, being the 15th or 16th of September 1716, we began to land our Forces at Day-break, but there run so violent a Surf on the Beach, that two of our Galleywats drove ashore and overset; Capt. *Milford* and part of his Company got ashore; and Capt. *Stanton* was taken up for dead in the Water. The Enemy perceiving so small a Number of Forces, issued out of the Wood with a Party of Horse, and notwithstanding our keeping a smart Fire upon them, they rush'd amongst our half-drowned Forces, whose Ammunition was wet and unfit for Execution, so that they were forced to fight Sword in Hand. During which time Capt. *Milford* made

a gallant Defence ; for he and his Serjeant Mr. Hill, fought till they were cut and mangled very much, and then taken Prisoners, with twenty of his Company, and near forty *Topasis*, or black Foot Soldiers, who are under the same Discipline at *Bombay*, as the marching Regiments. The *Rodger* ordered all the *Topasis* Noses to be cut off; and as for Capt. *Milford* and his Serjeant, he would fain have prevailed with them to take on in his Service, sometimes treating them civilly, and at other times threatening to cut off their Heads. We soon dispatch'd Letters for *Bombay* for Assistance ; and accordingly the whole Fleet, and near 2000 Men of Land Forces were sent down under the Command of Capt. *Gordon*, a gallant Gentleman.

WE landed our People about four o'Clock in the Morning, and got all our Forces drawn up in a hollow Square, and Capt. *Gordon* at their Head : In the Inside of this Square was a Surgeon and all Materials to dress the wounded Men. They march'd in this regular Form, and kept firing by Platoons, till Capt. *Gordon* received a Shot from the Enemy, which went through the uppermost Part of his left Breast. An Account being brought to Capt. *S---*, that Capt. *Gordon* was wounded, he gave Orders for the whole Army to face about, which so soon as the Enemy perceiv'd, a great Party of Horse issued out of the Wood, and soon got between them and the Water-side ; so that they were obliged to fight their Way thro' to the Galleyways, to return to their respective Ships. The *Rodger* had cut off all manner of Communication between the Factory and us, for which purpose they had boom'd the River, and built a strong Platform
of

a Treaty of Peace was sent up to the President of *Bombay*, and approved by him and the Council.

WHILE we had the Ships in custody, a Cessation of Arms was observ'd, and a free Correspondence pass'd and repass'd from our Factory, and we recruited all Stores used for the Siege, and strengthened the Factory with all Things necessary for their future Safety. During the Cessation of Arms, I was ordered with Capt. *Holt*, on board the *Thomas*, to proceed to *Mangalore*, to fetch Rice for the Fleet. The Captain went on shore to purchase sufficient for our Freight, and that of another large Vessel we had there. As the Captain was to continue some time on shore, he took a House for the better trafficking with the Merchants; and as he lived on shore, he sent off all Things necessary for the Ships while they were taking in their Cargo. I had no sooner got the Ship ready to take in Rice, but early one Morning, I saw several large Vessels coming into the Road; and having no *English* on board but the second Mate, Mr. *William Trouton* (a young Gentleman who has since been a Merchant at *Madras*) I asked our Black Boatswain if he knew who they belong'd to? he said, so soon as he could see more plainly, he would tell me. They lay off and on in the Offing, till near Noon, and then the Sea-Breeze coming in, they came down on us with tearing Sail into the Road. We had put ourselves in as good a Posture of Defence at that time as we could; we had but ten small Guns on board, none carrying above a three-pound Shot: However, long before they came into the Road, our Black Boatswain told me they were *Angria's* Grabs; there were

were five of them, stout Vessels, well mann'd, and large Guns on board. So soon as they came into the Road, they never offered to fire at us, but sent their Boats on board; for as yet we were at peace with *Angria*, by Contract made at the Redemption of Mrs. *Gifford*; and that Peace had been renewed by Governor *Boone* at his Arrival at *Bombay*. So soon as they came on board, they took the Second Mate and me out of our Ship, and carried us on board their Commodore; who ordered them to take the Second Mate, Mr. *Trouton*, and to carry him to their Long-boat, and moor him off at the Buoy. My Heart began to ach, not knowing what they intended to do with me. Then they ask'd where we belong'd to, or whether we had a Pass from the Governor of *Bombay*; I told them yes, tho' I did not at that time rightly know so much. They never offered to misuse us, nor do us any manner of Harm; only detained us four or five Hours, while they sent on board and rummaged the Ship all over. What they look'd for, I can't say; but believe it was our Treasure, which was sent on shore two Days before. When our Captain from the Shore perceived what was the Matter, he made the best of his Way to us, I having sent our Boat on shore, to acquaint him what I judg'd them to be when I first saw them in the Ocean, and had got all Things ready to have gone into the Harbour, provided the Captain had sent off a Pilot. But he did not fear any Danger, as he told me afterward; on which account he did neither come himself at first nor send a Pilot. However, I was very uneasy during the Time I was in their custody; and Mr. *Trouton* often told me, that had not the Sea-Breeze been very fresh,
he

he would certainly have attempted to swim on shore. But the Captain came off, and on Enquiry of the Black Boatswain of the other small Vessels that lay in the Harbour, they happened to have one of Governor *Bbone's* Passes, which were appointed on the renewing the Peace to be granted to all Vessels belonging to *Bombay*: For tho' *Angria* made Peace with the Inhabitants of *Bombay*, he took all the Ships he could belonging to *Madras* and *Bengal*; which gave us a proper Opportunity of making War again. They releas'd us soon after the Captain came off with the Pass, and our Colours were kept flying all the while they continued in the Road. In the Evening they weigh'd, when the Land-winds came off, and offer'd us no farther Molestation.

WE were heartily glad when we got clear of *Angria*, and took in our Freight of Rice with all possible Expedition. When we had loaded the other Vessel with Rice also, the Captain not willing to trust her alone, put me in Command of her, with Orders to keep him company to *Carwar*. However, we sail'd so heavily, that after we had been but two Days out of *Mangalore* Road, I lost company with him. *Mangalore* lies in about 12 Deg. 40 Min. North Latitude, and is a Place much frequented by Ships from all Parts of *India*, for their great Product of Rice. The *Moors* and *Portuguese* have each a Factory here for procuring the Markets of Rice, against the *Portuguese* Grand *Armada* arrive from *Goa*, and the *Moors* Ships from *Surat*, and other Parts of *India*. The *Arabians* trade much here, and the *Turks* which belong to *India* have Ships of great Burden and Force which come hither yearly. The *Turks* and *Arabians* are at War with
the

the *Portuguese*, on which account the *Portuguese* have three or four 60 and 70 Gun Ships at these Seasons of the Year, cruising off and on the Coast of *Malabar* and *India*, for the Security of their Trade from *China* and other Parts. They are obliged to coast along Shore from *Cape Commeron* to their capital City of *Goa*.

DURING the Time of the Disturbance at *Carwar*, Governor *Adams* had some Quarrels with the *Neyers* of *Tillicberry*; but the Governor by his own Regular Conduct soon settled those Disputes. The Vessel I commanded was about 90 Tun, no Guns nor Arms on board, but I was in hopes on my Arrival at *Carwar*, to have found the Fleet; but they were all sailed for *Bombay*, and Matters were settled and made easy: So that I went up to the Factory, and complained to Governor *Taylor* of the Vessel being so heavy, and that I had not a Gun or a Musket on board to keep off even an arm'd Boat. The *Mollwans* are our Enemies, the Vessels of *Kemseers* are the same; and they never attempt to engage a Vessel but in a Calm. Whereupon the Governor of *Carwar* not willing to let me proceed up to *Bombay* in such a defenceless State, put on board two small Carriage Guns, and mounted six Swivel Guns in Stocks for me, and lent me four white Men to assist me, with Powder and Ball, and twelve Firelocks. These were of some Service to us; for several Vessels made towards us, which we suspecting, fired at them so soon as they came within the Reach of our Guns, which made them alter their Course and leave us.

I was near six Weeks beating up to *Bombay*, never in more Vexation; for this Vessel would neither wear nor stay, nor go well by or large:

So

24 HISTORY of the Wars

So that when-ever the Sea-wind blew fresh at N. W. I was forced to run in with the Land, and come to an Anchor. About a Week before we arrived at *Bombay*, our Provisions grew short, and we had no Supply except what we got from the Fishermen in the way of Truck, by giving them Rice or Salt for Fish.

I narrowly missed *Angria's* Grabs again; for before my Arrival at *Bombay*, he and the *Englisb* had broke out into War on the following Occasion. The *Anne* of *Bengal*, formerly called the *Sherborn*, whom Capt. *Henry Cornwall* commanded, had been taken by the *French* in her homeward Passage for *England*, carried back to *Bengal*, and there sold to the *Englisb* Merchants. This Ship now belong'd to Mr. *Crewganwell*, an eminent *Bengal* Merchant, who was coming from *Surat* to *Bombay*, to dispose of some Merchant Goods he had on board this Ship. *Angria's* Grabs beat up the Coast with all speed, took the said Mr. *Crewganwell's* Ship, Capt. *Wade* Commander, with several *Englisb* they had on board. They mounted 18 Guns, and made a tolerable Defence for four or five Hours, when they boarded and carried them. At that time our Fleet was bearing up from *Carwar*, and could not come to their Assistance. As *Angria* was at peace with the *Island* of *Bombay*, he imagin'd we should not concern our selves with the Shipping of *Bengal* and *Madras*. As for Capt. *W. de*, he, with the chief Mate and Boatswain were sent to *Golabey*, and Mr. *Crewganwell* to *Gerey*; which is the chief Harbour he has for Strength. However, the Boatswain and two more of the Men made their Escape to *Bombay*, and gave an Account of the whole Affair. The President and Council had

with *ANGRIA the Pyrate, &c.* 25

had several Consultations concerning setting the said Prisoners at Liberty by Force of Arms; we being now very strong at Sea: For during our Engagements and Sieges at *Carwar*, the Company's Carpenter at *Bombay* had built for the Merchants Service, the *Charles Galley* for the *Bengal Trade*, and the *Boone Frigate* for the *China Trade*; the former, Capt. *Upton*, and the latter, Capt. *Thomas Boone*, Esq; Brother to the President, Commander. At our Arrival at *Bombay*, we had great Removals amongst the Officers of the Fleet; Commodore *Hamilton* laid down his Commission, designing to follow the mercantile trading Business; Capt. *Wilkie* did the same, and went to *Bengal* in the *Charles Galley*, which Ship he afterwards commanded; and Capt. *Hamilton* went Supercargo to *China* with Capt. *Boone*. They also built two Row-Galleys, the one of 24 Oars, and the other of 18, each carrying 10 Guns in the Waist, and two Guns of six-pound Shot in their Prow. So that our Fleet was as follows.

Ships Names.	Captains.	Guns.	Men.
<i>Victory</i>	Capt. <i>John Berlew</i>	24	200
<i>Britannia</i>	Capt. <i>James Forbes</i>	18	180
<i>Revenge</i>	Capt. <i>Woodward</i>	18	180
<i>Fame Galley</i>	Capt. <i>Passwater</i>	16	150
<i>Hunter Galley</i>	Capt. <i>Samms</i>	12	80
<i>Defiance</i>	Capt. <i>Matthias</i>	14	90
<i>Hawk Galley</i>	Capt. <i>Herring</i>	14	90
<i>The Salamander Fire-Ship, Capt. Daniel.</i>			
<i>The Terrible Bomb, Capt. Greenwood.</i>			
<i>Eagle Galley</i>	Capt. <i>Mertin</i>	16	140
<i>Princess Amelia</i>	Capt. <i>Bull</i>	16	140
	C		Tyger

26 HISTORY of the Wars

Ships Names.	Captains.	Guns.	Men.
<i>Tyger Galleywat</i>	Capt. <i>Williams</i>	8	60
<i>Antelope</i>	Lieut. <i>Carlisle</i>	8	50
<i>Fly</i>	Lieut. <i>Affleck</i>	8	60
<i>Hound</i>	Lieut. <i>Lee</i>	8	60
<i>Swift</i>	Lieut. <i>Ward</i>	8	50
<i>Weasel</i>	Lieut. <i>Woodward</i>	6	50
<i>Ferret</i>	Lieut. <i>Johnson</i>	8	60
<i>Squirrel</i>	Lieut. <i>Brown</i>	6	50
<i>Drake</i>	Lieut. <i>Hawkins</i>	6	50
<i>Leopard</i>	Lieut. <i>Hermond</i>	6	50

Every one of these had two other Sail of Galleywats under their Command, and ten white Men on board their own Galleywats. In Grabs and Frigates, of large Rates, they have, besides their own Complement, a Company of Marines, with a Commission Officer, a Serjeant and two Corporals.

NOW we were preparing all Things for the Siege of the Castle of *Gerey*: We sent to *Gogo*, and had fifteen hundred of their Men at Arms; and near 25 hundred well-disciplin'd Men at *Bombay*, who were put under the Command of Capt. *Gordon*, and Capt. *Stanton*, who were recovered of the Wounds they received at *Carwar*. The *Morrice* and *Duke of York*, Capt. *Peasby*, and Capt. *Daws* were arrived at *Bombay*, and now the Year 1717 we were making all Dispatch for the Siege; but the same was deferred till the President of *Bombay* had been up to *Surat*, to settle some of the Company's Affairs: So that the Siege was delay'd near six Weeks. In the mean time, we were cruising up and down the Coast; for this was the time for all the Merchants Ship-

Shipping to come from *Bengal*, to supply the Coast with Sugars and other Merchandise. Amongst the rest, was Capt. *Botham* of *Stoke-Newington*, who then commanded the *Dalbin*, a Ship of 600 Tuns, belonging to Mr. *Hart*, Mr. *Trenchfield*, and Mr. *Franklin*, Merchants and Council for the Company at *Bengal*; the *Great George* of *Madrafs*, Capt. *Tooley*, belonging to Governor *Harrison*; and the *Samuel* of *Madrafs*, the *Barrington*, the *Oxford*, and several other Ships of smaller Burden. They weigh'd from *Surat* on *March* 15, 1717, and coming down to *Bombay*, the *Dalbin*, Capt. *Botham*, was cast away going into the Harbour. The *Morrice* was dispatch'd with all speed for *Mocha*, the *Duke of York* for *Persia*, and the rest of the Merchant Ships for the Places they belong'd to.

IN *April* 1717, we got all our Fleet together, and on the 10th of the same Instant; the President reviewed the Land-Forces on Shore; and saw all Things put in good and sufficient Order. Major *Vane*, chief Engineer for the Company, had tried all the Mortars and Coehorns, then fitted and stock'd for the Expedition. Mr. *John Mivins* was appointed chief Engineer for the Direction of these Mortars and Coehorns, which did great Service. We proceeded down the Coast for *Geray*, which is not above twelve Hours Sail from *Bombay*, where we with all our Navy soon arriv'd, and run boldly into the Harbour, Capt. *Berlew* Commodore, and ranged a Line from the Easter-most Part of the Fortification, to the outer Part of the Harbour, keeping all our small Gallies and Galleywats on the off-side under Shelter. But they had strong Fortifications on both sides; so that we left

our strongest Ships in the Harbour, to make a Breach in the Walls, in order to storm the Castle. The Rocks were very high, and so slippery, that one could hardly stand without a Staff, and consequently not a Place convenient to draw Men up in any Posture of Defence. We endeavoured to get the Fireship in, but could not; for on the East Part of the Fort they had a Cove or Creek, where they had laid up a great Part of their Fleet, and had got a strong Boom across the same; so that we could not annoy them any otherwise than by throwing our Bombs and Coehorns very thick into the Garrison, which we did for a considerable time, and were in hopes after the first and second Day's Siege, that we should have drove them out of that strong Castle, but we soon found that the Place was impregnable: For as we kept throwing our Shells as fast as we could in regular time, cooling our Chambers before we loaded again, after we had beat down two or three Houses in the Castle, the Shells fell on the Rocks in the Inside of the Castle, and their Weight and Force of falling would break them, without so much as their blowing up; which was supposed to be owing to the Fusee of the Shells burning too long. As to storming the Walls, they were so high, that our Scaling-Ladders would not near reach the Top of them.

THIS was the first Attack we made on *Angria's* Dominions, which we found almost impossible to succeed in. *Gerey* is very strong, and the Castle walled with Stone. We lay here four Days, and endeavoured to beat down the Castle with our Guns; but in vain. After the second Day we landed all our Forces, taking the Opportunity of the Tide, the Water rising and falling here

here as regular as in the River of *Thames*. We got them all on shore, and march'd up the Country, without Molestation; only now and then the Castle would let fly a Shot or two, which did us small damage. We attempted to march the Army down to their Shipping, and to set them on fire; but when we came within a Mile of the Place, the Land was all swampey, and so very muddy by the Spring Tides flowing over, that we could not proceed. On our Retreat they galled us very much, by firing from the Castle, we being obliged to come near the Castle-Walls, to take our Forces off again. Here the Gallant Captain *Gordon* was slightly wounded again. They never offered to bring any Number of Forces against us, but what they did was from the Castle, where they had several strong Platforms for Guns, but did not fire above one in an Hour. I question whether there were a hundred Men in the Castle, during the time of the Siege. They have no Town within three Miles of the Place, and it would have been irregular for us to have gone up to the Town before we were Masters of the Castle. Finding we could do nothing further, we drew off our Forces; for we had no Guides to conduct our Army, if we had gone further in the Country. Capt. *Henry Cornwall* was our chief Pilot in carrying us into the Harbour, to which there is a very fine Channel, and excellent anchoring Ground. The Country leads into the Grand *Sedeys*'s Dominions, and is very fruitful, abounding with plenty of all sorts of Grain and Fruit. The River *Geray* runs up near sixty or seventy Miles through a fine Country, tho' mountainous, well peopled, and of great Trade. *Angria* has never hitherto prefer-

30 HISTORY of the Wars

med to insult the *Dutch*, who have a Factory at *Dabull*, with a Fort well fortified. They build fine lofty Houses, and are very superstitious in uniforming their Citadels, which all properly belong to the Grand *Sedey*, the first Emperor of *India*.

WE drew off our Forces on the 18th of *April*, and went up to *Bombay*, to repair our Frigates, and take care of our wounded Men, of whom we had a considerable Number. The Harbour of *Geray* would be of great service to the *Englisb*, it being so commodious, and the Castle the strongest in those Parts.

SO soon as we got to *Bombay*, we sent all our wounded Men on shore; and amongst the rest was one Mr. *Stevenson*, a young Gentleman that had his Thigh shatter'd with the Prow-Gun on board the *Hunter Galley*, which split, and wounded several Men in a most dreadful manner, and three were killed out-right.

ALL our Fleet being arriv'd at *Bombay*, tho' some of them were much shattered, we got all our Grabs and Galleywats hove up on shore, in order to refit. We had not been at *Bombay* long, before a Dispute happened between the *Portuguese* and the *Englisb*, on the *Portuguese* refusing to pay to the *Englisb* the usual Duty; the Company being at the Expence of keeping several Forts guarded for the Security of Commerce.

GOVERNOR *Boone*, for the better Security of the *Englisb* Inhabitants and their Families, built a Wall round the Town of *Bombay*, and fortified the same with a strong Guard, kept at *Mendon's Point*, or the South Part of the Island, with strong Gates, and a large Bastion, on which they

they could mount 12 fine Cannon, and in the lower Part were four large Cannon that commanded all the Harbour; each carrying Shot of 48 Pound. The West and North Gates were as strongly fortified. The *Mandevay* or Custom-house is near the Back of the Castle; here all the Trade chiefly come, for the Supply of the Island, where they pay the Duties allotted by the chief Masters of the Customs, according to the ancient Form established by the *Portuguese*. For tho' the Island of *Bombay* is now very populous, yet of itself it is barren, and the *English* are the main Supporters of its Trade. But the *Portuguese*, contrary to the Contract on the Treaty of Marriage between King *Charles* the Second and *Catherine* Princess of *Portugal*, refused to deliver up the Island of *Bombay*, on which the Vice-roy of *Goa* was sent out with an Order to deliver it to the *English*. This occasioning Delays, the Men of War and Transports were obliged to go to *Surat* to refresh their Men, after so long and fatiguing a Passage; and arriving there, the Fleet put in at *Swalley-hole*, in order to remain there during the time of the Rains. The Soldiers which were in all about 900, expert and well disciplin'd Men, being drawn up in order to exercise, so frightened the *Moors*, that they sent the Commander word, that if he did not forthwith draw off all his Forces, they would directly put every one of the *English* to the Sword at *Surat*. On this they embark'd again, and went to *Injadarvey*, a small Island near *Carwar*; and the time of the Rains coming on, and the People being much fatigued, the President, with many of the Men, died of the bloody Flux. News of this being brought to *England*, the King granted

Letters Patent to the *East-India* Company, for their better promoting and establishing their Trade. Complaints were also sent to *Portugal*, concerning this Behaviour of the *Portuguese*, but before any further Orders came from *England*, Mr. *Cook*, who had been Secretary to the late deceased President and Commander, undertook to treat with the *Portuguese*; offering to allow them a Liberty to trade, and to hold what Lands they possessed on the Island of *Bombay*, without any Interruption by the *English*. On this the *Portuguese* drew up Articles which were signed by the Vice-roy of *Goa*, the General of the North, and Mr. *Cook*; by which the *Portuguese* Boats were allowed to pass and repass without paying any Duty. But the *English* after they had got Possession of the Island of *Bombay*, compelled the *Portuguese* to pay a Duty on all Goods, which caused great Disputes, and King *Charles II.* was pleased to disallow Mr. *Cook's* Power to sign any Articles, as done without his Authority. These and other Circumstances caused frequent Wars with the *Portuguese* of the Eastern Dominions, who sided with *Angria*; allowing his Grabs to use their Harbours, and many of them enter Volunteers in *Angria's* Service.

ABOUT the middle of *June*, which is the Height of Winter, or the time of the Rain, they gave Orders for their Boats to pass by our Fort at *Mayham*, without paying Custom to the *English*; the General of the North still insisting on the Articles sign'd by Mr. *Cook*, which our Company at this time had nothing to do with. One of their Boats running by, Mr. *Horne* the *English* Chief at *Mayham* sent out a Galleywat to bring the *Portuguese* Boat to. Accordingly the Galley-

Galleywat fired a Gun, which was soon return'd by the *Portuguese* Fort at *Bombas*, opposite to *Mayham*, the River not being above Musket-shot over. The *English* soon answered their Shot, and they kept cannonading each other almost four Days. Then we sent up some Mortars, which soon beat their Church and Town about their ears. However, Governor *Boone* sent Mr. *Bendall* to the General of the North, in order to adjust this Affair, and to acquaint him that Mr. *Cook* had sign'd Articles without Power either from the King or Company. The President and Company also sent Mr. *Cowing* to the Viceroy of *Goa*, with Complaints of the Behaviour of the General of the North.

ABOUT this time, we had sent several large Boats up the River of *Tanner*, to fetch Timber for building Shipping for the Company. These Boats were stop'd by the *Portuguese* at *Tanner Fort*, and *Correnjar*; whereupon the President order'd several of our Galleywats to be well mann'd, and sent with a large Party of Soldiers, up the said Rivers of *Correnjar* and *Tanner*, and demolished one of their Towns. On this the *Portuguese* built a strong Fort opposite to that of *Surey*, to prevent the Communication of the Boats passing and re-passing with Provisions for the Island. However, we had a Supply, by sending a Convoy with such Boats as brought Provisions, and landing the same at the *Mandevey* or Custom-house.

THE Account Mr. *Bendall* brought was, that the General of the North still insisted on the Articles Mr. *Cook* had sign'd in 1684. But Mr. *Cowing* finding the Viceroy at *Goa* more condescending to agree in an amicable manner, the

Viceroy sent Order to the General of the North, and the General of *Correnjar*, to surrender the *English* Boats they had stopt, and for the future to pay such Customs as were allotted by the President and Council of *Bombay*.

WE were now making Preparation to lay Siege to *Keneray*; which is a small Island lying in the Harbour's Mouth of *Bombay*, distant about nine Miles: The Latitude of this Island of *Bombay* being in 19 Deg. N. Lat. from the Equinotial; *Surat* being in about 21 Deg. 30 M. which is 2 Deg. 30 M. difference of Latitude: So that *Surat* is near 50 Leagues to the Northward of *Bombay*, being for the most part a healthy Climate.

ON the 5th Day of *November* 1718, we began the Siege of *Keneray*: But first I must relate the Entertainment which was given by the President of *Bombay* to one *Manuel de Castro*, a Renegade *Portuguese*, who had been in *Angria's* Service, but having misbehaved, durst not return to any of the Dominions of *Portugal*. This Man coming to *Bombay*, made Application to the President and Council to be employed; giving an Account of all *Angria's* Fortifications, and undertaking to conduct the Fleet into any of *Angria's* Harbours. This Fellow the President appointed as Admiral over all the Company's Galleywats, with full Power and Authority to burn, sink, take, or destroy all such as should presume to interrupt any of the Company's Ships trading in the high Seas of *India*, &c. Several of the *English* Captains of the Galleywats resented this very much, and refused to be under his Command, taking him to be a Fellow of a very indifferent Character; which was unknown to the
Pre-

President, who acted with all possible Zeal for the Success of our Undertaking. However, when the Governor understood that the *English* were displeas'd at this, he order'd the Commodore of the Men of War to appoint every Grab or Man of War, the proper Number of Galleywats to attend the respective Ship, and they had all their particular Signals: The Commodore had likewise the Command of five of the smaller of the Galleywats. This Fellow was with us at the Siege of *Carwar*, and did not behave himself any way worthy of the Post confer'd on him.

I N the latter End of *September*, the *Stanhope*, *Addison* and *Dartmouth* arriv'd with near 300 Soldiers from the Company in *London*, and Stores and Ammunition of all Sorts, which came in good time. We had lying in the Road seven Sail of *European* Ships, two Country Merchant Ships, and the Navy Frigates at this time, *viz.* The *Morrice*, Capt. *Eustace Peacock*; the *Stanhope*, Capt. *Wentworth George Pitts*; the *Desbouvery*, Capt. *Goffel*; the *Addison*, Capt. *Hicks*; the two latter Captains died in *Bombay*, and their chief Mates succeeded them; the *Cardonnel*, Capt. *Mawson*; the *Dartmouth*, Capt. *Carter*; and the *Duke of York*, Capt. *Laws*. The *Cardonnel* was homeward bound, but had run over from *Mocha*, to fill her Water at *Bombay*. The *Morrice* was bound up for *Surat*, so was the *Stanhope*, and *Desbouvery* for *Persia*. After they were dispatch'd for their respective Voyages, the President order'd the *Addison* and *Dartmouth* to assist in carrying on the Attack of the Island of *Kenezey*, and to take on board all such Things as were thought convenient for the Siege. The Soldiers were put on board the said Ships, with Am-

36 HISTORY of the Wars

munition, Scaling-Ladders, &c. And for the farther Encouragement of the Forces, the President hoisted his Flag on board the *Addison*, on the third of *November* 1718 Having all our Men of War, Bombs, and Fire-ships, with near 2500 Men, we anchored to the southward of *Kenerey*, in about an Hour and a half after we left *Bombay*; and on the fourth we rowed round the Island, to find a convenient Place for landing our Forces, which was in the sandy Cove before mentioned.

NEXT Morning early, being the 5th of *November*, we brought the *Victory*, *Revenge* and *Fame* Frigates a-breast the Front work of the said Island, and bringing a Spring on our Cables, hove our Broad-sides to face the said Works. By four in the Morning we began our Attack, and kept a continual Fire till eight a-clock the same Night; in which time we often dismounted their Cannon, which they played very hot upon us till four in the Afternoon, when the Enemy left off firing, and continued quiet all the next Day. The President thought proper to have a good Guard in the Night before the Mouth of the Cove, lest any of the *Angrian* Galleywats should supply the Besieged with Ammunition; we supposing, as they desisted from firing, that their Ammunition was quite spent. The Admiral of our Galleywats was ordered to lie with his five Sail at the Mouth of the Cove, to prevent the Enemy's receiving any Supplies, notwithstanding which, five Sail of the *Angrian* Galleywats got into the Cove, with Ammunition and Provision. On the sixth Day we lay still, and sent our wounded Men to the Hospital at *Bombay*. The same Evening the *Morrice* returned from *Surat*, and join'd the Fleet. The
Pre-

President gave Notice, that if any would go Volunteers for the next Day's Service, they should be paid at their Arrival at *Bombay* 40 *Rupees*, which is about 5 *l. Sterl.* and whoever should lose a Leg or an Arm in the said Expedition, should have 30 *l.* paid by the Company at their Arrival in *London*, and be employed in their Service during Life. This Encouragement procured forty Volunteers. As to those who had Wives and Families, or other Friends, provided they lost their Lives in the said Expedition, their Widows should receive 30 *l.* and 10 *l.* for every Child. Amongst the Volunteers was Mr. *Gideon Russel*, Nephew to the late Admiral *Russel*, who commanded the Seamen for that Day's Attack, myself bearing the second Command; and Mr. *John Steele*, Carpenter's Mate on board the *Morrice*, made choice of his broad Axe for his Weapon, and performed a brave Action, which shall be related presently.

E A R L Y the next Morning we got all our Forces, both Soldiers and Seamen in our Galleywats, in order to land; but the Tide proved so high, that we were forced to lie off. The *Britannia*, *Fame*, and *Revenge* were ordered to keep the Enemy from firing upon the Galleywats in landing the Forces. We lost that Morning before we landed, near 60 Men, besides the wounded; and about nine o'clock we got all our People into the Boats. Mr. *Russel* was in the *Morrice's* Barge, and led the Van; Mr. *John Steele* at the same time rowed in the Boat, as one of the Boat's Crew. They were no sooner on shore, but they discovered the Treachery of our *Portuguese* Admiral, who was to guard the Mouth of the Cove; for we found two of our Galleywats

wats lie up in the Beach before the Castle-Gate: Mr. *Steele*, with our Seamen were striving to storm the Place, and behaved very gallantly, but the Enemy kept a smart Fire on us from the two Bastions, which galled us very much; and I was no sooner on shore with my Men, but they killed me sixteen outright, tho' I received no Wound the whole time of the Siege. I presently met Mr. *Steele* supporting Mr. *Ruffel*, with another of the Boat's Crew to assist him; he was very much wounded, and desired to be put on board the *Victory*, and there taken care of by our Surgeons, who tried all their Skill in vain; for he died the next Morning. About four o'clock we had made so good a Progress, as gave hopes of Success: Mr. *Steele* with his broad Axe had cut the Bar which went across the outer Part of the Gate almost asunder; and had he been supported as he ought to have been, we certainly should have carried our Point. Major *Stanton* gallantly behaved himself, and encouraged the People by his Example; tho' two Military Captains did quite otherwise; one threw his Sword down in the Bottom of the Boat, which was carried to the President, who, after we came to *Bombay*, ordered him to be broke at the Head of the three Regiments: the other was something more courageous than the former; for he came boldly up to the Gates, and presented a Pistol with a Design to blow off the Lock, Bolts and Bar on the Inside; but the Ball rebounded back in his Face, and wounded him on one Side the Nose; whereupon he ordered the Drums to beat a Retreat: So that in a few Minutes I was left on shore, with only the Cockswain of the *Morrice's* Boat, *Samuel Green*, and *James Cradock* (who
lives

lives now at *Deptford*) and was shot in the Nape of his Neck; a Serjeant of the Marines, and a young Gentleman Volunteer, to whom the President after gave a Commission. There were many of the Land and Sea-Officers wounded, and several of our Men killed, or rather massacred, when they made this sudden Retreat. We that were left behind, had but two Boats near shore, and one of them a-ground; the Enemy still kept a continual Fire on us, which we returned as fast as we were able to load, as we row'd off.

THIS ill Success was a great Trouble to the President, who did all in his power to suppress this notorious Pyrate. We were obliged to get up our Anchor, and to drive off with the Tide, the Day being near spent. Indeed, we were by some ill Conduct or Treachery defeated in all our Undertakings: For if there happened some of Courage and Resolution to lead a Party on any Expedition, they seldom had a second to back them if they chanced to be wounded. As the President and Council could do no more at this Season, till further Preparations were made, the Governor was resolved not to be idle: Therefore, at his Return to *Bombay*, he gave Orders for the building a floating Castle, or a Machine that should be almost Cannon-proof. This Vessel was pretty flat, flow'd with little or no Bulge, and but six Foot Hold; the Thickness of her Sides were made by the nicest Composition Cannon-proof. She was to go with one Mast, and a Top-sail, which was rigged in a very commodious manner, and mounted 12 Guns, carrying 48 Pounds, and of course must have proved of great Service to us, against any of those Castles which we could approach near enough to cannonade. This floating

floating Machine was called, *The Prabh*; tho' the Account I shall give of her Demolition, will be pretty surprizing. The Governor dispatched the *Morrice* and *Stanhope* with all speed for *England*, and by them gave an Account of our Proceedings with *Angria*. So soon as we came up to *Bombay*, our *Portuguese* Admiral was had before the President and Council, and accused of letting *Angria's* Galleywats into the Cove in the Night. The Fact was plainly proved by the *Kenereys* that rowed in his Galleywat, who were Inhabitants of *Bombay*. On which, the Company, to prevent his farther Treachery, sent him hand-cuffed on board the *Morrice*, Capt. *Peacock*, with Orders to leave him a Slave to the Company during his Life on the Island of *St. Helena*.

THE *Morrice* was in a Readiness for sailing some time before the *Stanhope* returned from *Surat*, and had got three times under Sail, but was obliged to put back again for fear of *Angria's* Grabs, who lay in wait for them. They having got the better of us in the late Attack, came from *Golaby* with their Grabs to the Island of *Kenerey*, where they spent some Days in great Rejoicings, laid in Plenty of all manner of Stores and Ammunition to frustrate any future Siege. On the Arrival of the *Morrice* and *Stanhope* in *England*, who gave an Account of the *Portuguese* taking this notorious Pyrate's part, and admitting his Sea-Forces into their Harbours, the Court of Directors fitted out the *St. George*, a Ship of Sixty Guns, which was to continue at *Bombay* as a Guard-ship for the Coast and Island of *Bombay*. At her Arrival there, she was put under the Command of Capt. *Harvey*, who was accounted

counted a gallant Man : But endeavouring to lay her on shore to clear her Bottom, they soon made her unfit for Service, broke all her Floor-Timbers, and her Back ; so that they were obliged to pull her to pieces. Capt. *Lawson*, who came chief Mate or first Lieutenant of her, was made Captain of the *Victory*, in the room of Capt. *Burleigh*, who was made Superintendent of the Shipping of the Island, and of the Naval Stores. This Ship would have been of great Service, had not this Accident happened. Soon after we were to make another Attack at *Gerey*, and to have our floating Machine with us, as shall be related hereafter ; but first I shall speak something concerning the Wars at *Anjango*.

THE President having an Account of the Death of the Chief at *Anjango*, appointed Mr. *William Gifford* Governor of that Garrison and Factory, belonging to the Company. At his Arrival there, he took Possession, and had the Compliments of the Inhabitants paid to him with the utmost Respect. He had not long enjoyed this Place of Honour, before the following Accident happened. *Anjango* is inhabited by the *Neyors* and *Moccas*, the ancient People of the Coast of *Malabar*. It lies near *Cape Commeron*, in 8 Deg, 15 Min. N. Lat. and has no other Shelter for the Shipping than the open Road, tho' there is a small River which falls into the Sea, but not navigable for Shipping. This is the first Factory the *English* have on the Coast of *Malabar*, and their chief Product is Pepper of the finest Sort, and is distinguished from all other Pepper on the Coast of *Malabar*. Mr. *Gifford* was a Gentleman very well skilled in all manner of Merchandise in *India*, and had been Supercargo in several Voy-

Voyages to divers Parts of *India* and *China*; but however there happened to arise a great Dispute between the Natives of *Anjango*, and him, concerning the Price of Pepper, he thinking to beat down the common Price they used to sell for, and telling them that the Year before he came, the Company was charged no more than what he had offered *per Candey*, which is 60 Pound weight. But they insisted on the contrary; many Disputes arose, and Mr. *Gifford* pretended to go by the late Governor's Books, thereby to bring Things to his own Price, for the Company's Benefit. This the *Neyors* most heinously resented, and they being a very sly politick People, gave him an Invitation up the River in a friendly manner. He went up with a slight Guard with him, not suspecting any thing, accompanied by one or two of the Gentlemen of the Factory, in the Pleasure-Boat. On his Landing, they were ready to receive him, but in another manner than what he expected; for so soon as they came up, they seized Mr. *Gifford*, and cut out his Tongue, and nailed it down to his Breast, then made him fast to a Plank, and sent him floating down the River before the Fort, which they never presumed to come near. This they did, to shew they were not to be imposed upon by Fraud, but were resolved not to suffer their Contract with the *English* on their first establishing a Fort there, to be eluded; which was to take their Pepper at a certain Price, provided the same proved good, and fit for the Market. They are a People that will not be imposed on, being of a warlike Disposition, and depend much on their Arms, very ambitious in their way, and never given to lye, or break their first Agreements.

SO soon as Mrs. Gifford had the News of this melancholy Tragedy, she was resolv'd to retire, and secure herself. Having pack'd up what Treasure there was in the Fort, and a small Brigantine belonging to *Bengal* coming into the Road, she imbark'd on board of her, and proceeded to *Madras*; where the Governor, supposing she had brought off the Company's Treasure as well as her own, detain'd her, and required her to deliver up the Company's Accounts, which she pretended were left in the Factory at *Anjango*. She insisted on coming to *England*, and to give the Company an Account of all things she had taken with her; pretending that the Company was indebted to her.

THE Court of Directors in the Year 1718, was sending the yearly Shipping for the Support of their Factories abroad; the *Cassandra*, Capt. *Mackray*, was taken up, with the *Greenwich*, Capt. *Kirby*, for the *Bombay* Service; and proceeded on their Voyage together to the Island of *Johanna*; there they touch'd to take in Refreshments, there being all sorts in plenty on that Island, and the People of a very honest and easy Disposition. You may have here Fowls, Goats, and Bullocks at a very cheap Rate, with a Variety of Fruits and Roots for the Refreshment of those who have had a long and fatiguing Passage.

WE had an Account of certain Pyrates, who had been cruising off the *Red-sea*, two of which happened to come into *Johanna* Road, just as Capt. *Mackray*, and Capt. *Kirby* were in a Readiness for sailing. These Pyrates were come off last from the Coast of *Guinea*, with a design to advance into the *Indian* Sea. They attack'd Capt. *Mackray*, who made a gallant Defence; but

the *Greenwich*, Capt. *Kirby*, and a Ship belonging to *Ostend*, tho' present, never once offered to assist him, but sailed away as fast as they could. The Pyrates were commanded by Capt. *England* and Capt. *Taylor*, who have done a great deal of Mischief in those Parts. After Capt. *Mackray* had made a very good Defence, they got the Victory by the *Cassandra's* unluckily driving on shore, where the Pyrates boarded and overpower'd them. Capt. *Mackray*, with most of his Crew, made their Escapes on shore, which so provoked the Pyrates, that they threatned to massacre every one of them. But after a Day or two past, they had a Consultation amongst themselves, and considering the gallant Behaviour of Capt. *Mackray*, and what a good Character he bore amongst his Men, they agreed to return him another Ship in the room of his own. They sent Messengers up into the Country to search for him, and Letters to assure him they would not hurt a Hair of his Head, but only satisfy him of their good Intentions towards him. On which account he ventured down, and they entertained him in a very handsome manner on board his own Ship, with the best of his own Liquors and Provisions. The Pyrates had a great Demur amongst themselves about giving Capt. *Mackray* the *Fancy*, in the room of the *Cassandra*; but Capt. *England* told them, that if they refused this, he would renounce his Command amongst them, and live a retired Life on some of those inhabited Islands. Capt. *England* being much beloved, they comply'd to this Proposal, tho' *Taylor* resented the same most bitterly, and vowed to be revenged on *England* for his Generosity. Accordingly they resigned the *Fancy* to Capt. *Mackray*. This was

a fine *Dutch*-built Galley, which sailed very well, and was a Ship of good Burden. They gave him, besides the Ship, several Bales of Scarlet Cloth, and during the time of their Stay, they used him very handsomely; tho' they gave him only a short Stock of Provisions and Stores, hardly sufficient to carry him to *Bombay*; they well knowing in how long time they might run from *Jobanna* thither, being at that time of the Year, when the Trade-winds favoured their Passage.

AT their Arrival at *Bombay*, the Relation of the *Cassandra's* being taken was so different from the Report that Capt. Kirby had made to the Governor concerning it, that he was ashamed of the Meanness of it, and took the same so much to heart, that in his going a Voyage to *Persia*, he died before he got there.

NOW the *Barrington* was the first Ship in order for *England*, by whom Letters were dispatched concerning Capt. Mackray's being taken. The Captain had disposed of the Ship the Pyrates had given him at *Jobanna*, to one Mr. Wake a very eminent Merchant at *Bombay*; and also of his other Effects, and went home Passenger in the *Barrington*. This News of the *Indian Seas* being incumbered with Pyrates of our Nation, so far alarmed the Court of Directors, as to petition the Crown to grant a Squadron of Men of War to be sent thither to suppress them, who for near two Years continued to infest those Parts. After Capt. Mackray parted with them, they went and cruised off the Straits of *Babelmondon*, or the *Red-sea*, and there they took a *Moors* Ship coming down from *India* richly laden. Tho' Capt. Mackray's Ship had 75,000 *l.* in ready Cash on board of the Company's Treasure, besides

sides great Quantities of Bale Goods, with *European* Liquors of great Value, &c. yet this *Moors* Ship had more Value in Diamonds, Rubies, and Emeralds, with the richest of Drugs, and a great quantity of Balm of *Gilead*; all which these *Pyrates* made waste of, and suffered the same to lie exposed to the Wind and Weather on the Island of *St. Mary*. There we found the Ruins of several Ships and their Cargoes piled up in great Heaps, consisting of the richest Spices and Drugs; all which they valued not: but Money, rich Silks, Diamonds, and other Jewels, they took care of; and all Eatables and Drinkables which they fancied. They made the Island of *Madagascar* their Rendezvous, where they committed all manner of Enormities, and every one did as his own vicious Heart directed him.

IN the Year 1719, the *London* and *Chandois* arrived at *Bombay*; the former under the Command of Capt. *Upton*, and the latter under the Command of Capt. *Fazakerly*, who died either at *Bombay*, or in a Voyage to *Persia*. We had now an Account of the Disturbance at *Anjango*, of the Death of Mr. *Gifford*, and the Proceedings of Mrs. *Gifford* in taking care of her Affairs for her own Security. The whole naval Forces of *Bombay* were all mann'd, and our floating Engine or Machine along with us; and the *London*, Capt. *Upton*, was ordered to receive Mr. *Brown*, one of the Council of *Bombay*, on board, in order to rectify all Affairs in behalf of the Company's Settlement at *Anjango*, and to hoist the Union Flag at their main Topmast-head. They were likewise to go in quest of the *Pyrates*, *Taylor* and *England*, who after they had taken the *India* Ship belonging to the *Moors*, proceed-
ed

ed for the Island of *Domascaicus*, in order to have some clandestine Dealing with the *French*, who inhabit that Island, and are suspected of trading with such Pyrates. They also, as we understood afterward, intended to winter there, under Pretence of being *English East-India-Men*. But coming into the Road, and seeing a very large Ship there, they judg'd her to be richly laden, bound for *Europe*, belonging either to the *English, French, Dutch, or Portuguese*, and made Preparation to engage her. This Ship belong'd to the King of *Portugal*, and had the Viceroy of *Goa* on board, who was then bound for *Lisbon*; but having lost their Passage round the *Cape*, had returned back to winter there. The Viceroy, and all the Head Officers and Gentlemen were ashore, and seeing an *English* built Ship coming in with *English* Colours; judg'd it to be a Ship under the same Misfortune as themselves, that had lost their Passage. The Pyrates had sent the other Ship which they had taken in *India*, to *St. Mary's* on the Island of *Madagascar*, and also the Brigantine, to get all Things in Readiness against they came, in order to heave down and clean their Ship for another Cruise. The *Portuguese* were preparing to salute them, or expected that they would do so, as soon as they came to an Anchor; but instead thereof, they came close along-side of them, and instead of firing by way of Salute, with *English* Colours flying, they poured in a Broad-side on them, and then boarded them Sword in hand. The others having made no manner of Preparation to fight, and being a lumbered Ship, they soon completed their Victory, and carried the Ship out of the Road directly; the Gentlemen on shore not being able to prevent them. When

the

the Pyrates came to *St. Mary's*, they altered the Ship, and fitted her for mounting seventy Guns, and the *Cassandra* for forty Guns; this they did by the Help of Capt. *Mackray's* Carpenter's Mate, whom they forced along with them; and then destroyed all the other Ships they had taken. However, they soon refitted, and were resolved to make t'other Cruise on the Coast of *India*, as some say, in order wilfully to run their Ship on shore, and by that means save most part of their Treasure; and then settle amongst the *Moors* at *Surat*, or travel through the Country to some inland Places where the *Portuguese* inhabited.

The *London* with the *Victory* Grab, the *Revenge*, and *Britannia*, the *Defiance*, and *Prahm*, the great and mighty floating Machine, which the *Revenge* had in Tow, after having been and settled all the Company's Affairs at *Anjango*, were returning up the Coast off of *Mount Delte*, about seven Leagues to the Northward of *Tillicberry* (where the Honourable *Robert Adams*, Esq; was then Governor) the Fleet plying to windward, early in the Morning, fell in with the *Cassandra* and *Victory*, which was the Ship the Pyrates had taken from the *Portuguese*, and named so. The Night before, the Fleet had been very much scattered, and early in the Morning thole two Ships falling in with the Fleet, they thought that the large Ship was the *London*. The *Victory* Grab coming under her Stern, thinking she seemed too large for the *London* (tho' the *London* was a very large Ship) hailed them in *English*, and asked what Ship that was? They answered, the *Victory*. They then thought it had been the *London*, and huzza'd, and asked them what they wanted? The Pirate *Victory* hailed the Grab, and asked what Ship that was?

was? They answered, the *Victory*. By which they knew they had got in the midst of the *Bombay Fleet*; and the *Pirates* reported afterward, that at that time they could have taken them with all the Ease imaginable. In the mean time the *London* came up, and asked what was the Matter? The *Victory* *Pirate* discharged a Broad-side at the other *Victory*, who never fired at her again, and the *Pirate* told them at the same time, that the other Ship was the *Cassandra*. There was such Confusion on board the *London*, that all the Ship was in an Uproar, and Capt. *Upton* frighted very much. By this time it was Sun-rising, little Winds, and close under the Land; where they were obliged to lie all of a heap together, till the Land-breeze came off to separate them. In the mean time, the *Pirates* got all things ready to engage. But Capt. *Upton*, so soon as the Land-breeze came off, was resolved not to fight, without Mr. *Brown's* Orders, who had a Commission from Governor *Boone* to hoist the Union Flag. Capt. *Upton* also required Mr. *Brown* to give him Security on the Company for all Damages the Ship might sustain. The Ship's Company was very eager to engage; Mr. *Lyon* (who at his Return to *England*, had a new Ship built for him, called the *Windham*) was then chief Mate of the *London*, and almost mad to see such ridiculous Proceedings. The Captain ordered a Man to the Mast-head to strike the Flag; the Fellow swore that he would send Flag-staff and all down with it. Accordingly he went up, and instead of striking the Flag, he drove the Fidd out, and let the Flag-staff run down amain. This made the *Pirates* laugh in their Sleeve, tho' they did not well know how to venture to engage them;

for they did not like the Looks of the *Bombay* Man of War. The Question was proposed, what should be done with the *Prabm* the *Revenge* had in Tow? and Orders were given to set her on fire; a fine Proof of Conduct after that the President and Council of *Bombay* had been at that great Expence in procuring an Invention for the better annoying the Enemy's Garrisons! They set her on fire accordingly, and she was entirely consumed; tho' all reasonable Persons must allow, that the Pyrates would never have thought it worth while to take a Vessel not fit to carry out of fight of Land, nor four Leagues off shore, in case of a Head-Sea. After this the Pyrates made off, without any further Attempt on our Ships.

THE Fleet soon after arrived at *Bombay*, and Order was given for making Preparation for another Siege against *Geray*; which accordingly we did, but had the usual ill Success in our Proceedings.

I shall now speak of a particular Sea-fight performed by two gallant Captains; which, had it not been for some unlucky Accident happening to both of them, they had certainly come off Conquerors. Capt. *Martin* in the *Eagle Galley*, and Capt. *Dogget* in the *Hunter Galley*, were some time after engaged with *Angria's* Grabs off *Bombay*, and behaved so well, that there was a very great Probability of their succeeding. Capt. *Dogget* had three times boarded one of the biggest Grabs, and in attempting to board her the fourth time, they blew up, and every Soul of them perished with the Blast; and the *Eagle Galley* blew up likewise, and not so much as a Man was saved out of either of them. Their Galleywats were

were then obliged to make the best of their way for *Bombay*, with the News of the ill Success of the Engagement. These Accidents, 'tis to be hoped, will be a Warning to many of our young Sea-Gunners to be more careful in their delivering out their Powder; as it is certain these Misfortunes could no otherwise happen than by their not taking sufficient care of the Powder Magazine. This Engagement was after the great Siege of *Allabeg*, which was the last Attempt we made by Land on *Angria*; but have strove ever since to suppress him by Sea.

THE other Pyrates being still ranging on the *Indian Seas*, they proceeded for their common Place of Rendezvous, the Island of *Madagascar*, and in their way they took a *Moors Ship*, coming from *China*, loaded with very rich Goods, which they totally demolished at the Island of *St. Mary's*, where they clean'd their Ships. On these repeated Insults of the Pyrates, the Court of Directors had made their humble Application to the King and Council; on which his Majesty thought proper to appoint a Squadron of Men of War, under the Command of Commodore *Matthews*, (*viz.* the *Lyon*, Capt. *Readish*; on board of whom the Commodore hoisted his broad Pennant; the *Salisbury*, Capt. *Cochburn*, who was in case of Death to succeed Commodore *Matthews*; the *Exeter*, Sir *Robert Johnson*; and the *Shoreham*, Capt. *Maine*) to be aiding and assisting to the Hon. Company's Settlements, and to suppress all such Pyrates and Robbers as should any ways interrupt the free Trade in the *Indian Seas*: But by Distress of Weather, before the Squadron arrived at *Bombay*, they were all separated; the *Salisbury* and *Exeter* damaging their Masts, were obliged to bear a-

way for *Lisbon*, to get new Masts, which accordingly they did. In the mean time, the Commodore proceeded with all possible Expedition for the appointed Rendezvous for the Squadron, which was at *Bombay*, where the Commodore had Instructions to be aiding and assisting to the Company's Governors, as they should require. The Commodore being desirous that the separated Ships might know where to find him (which possibly they knew, without his leaving of Letters in such Hands as he did) in his Passage touch'd at *St. Augustine's Bay*, on the Island of *Madagascar* to refresh his People; and at his Departure left Letters directed for *Capt. Cockburn*, Commander of the *Salisbury*. He had not been gone long; before the Pyrates in the *Victory* and *Cassandra* arrived there, to whom the Blacks delivered his Letters, who at that time did not know of any Men of War coming in quest of them. They took the Letters and brought them on board the *Victory*, where *Capr. Taylor* was pleased to have them read at the Mast, by which they were satisfied of the Strength of the Squadron, the Names of every Ship, the Commanders Names, and the Number of Guns and Men. This looked as if they were left with an intent to fall into the Hands of the Pyrates; for as *Capt. Cockburn* was the Senior Captain next the Commodore, he must certainly have known the Place of Rendezvous. For had not these Letters fell into their Hands, the *Salisbury* would probably have fell in with these Pyrates; but they finding these Letters left for her, did not think proper to stay there, but directly weighed and run for *Port Dolphin*. The Inhabitants of *St. Augustine* did not know what was right or wrong, and being an ignorant People,

ple, they gave the Letter to the first Ships that came: For according to the Account we received afterwards, the Pirates had not been gone long, before the *Salisbury* and *Grantsbam* arrived there, where making no Stay, they had no true Account of them. Wherefore they proceeded for: the Place of Rendezvous appointed before they left *England*. It is customary, for fear of losing Company by Distress of Weather, for every Captain to have his sailing Instructions, and an Account of Places appointed for Rendezvous: Besides, all Ships of War before they go out of any Harbour have their Signals, with the List of the Line of Battle, according to the Seniority of the Commanders: So that every Fore-mast Mast may look up and see the Ship's Name, Captain, and Compliment of Men and Guns, as they steer the Ship; such List always being hung up at the Mizzen Mast for the better Instruction of the petty Officers on the Quarter-Deck, in case of Signals made during the time of being in company with whole Squadrons of Ships of War, under the Command of Flags or Commodores.

THE *Lyon* and *Shoreham* arrived at *Bombay* in the Beginning of *September* 1721, and the *Enterprise* in about a fortnight after; she having left the *Salisbury* off the *Cape de Verd* Islands, after they came out of *Lisbon*. And the *Grantsbam* being appointed Store-ship for the Squadron, lost company with the Commodore, and was recruiting at the *Cape*, when the *Salisbury* arrived there. The *Salisbury*, Capt. *Cockburn*, took the *Grantsbam* under his Care, in order to bring her to *Bombay*; where they arrived on the Second or Third of *October*. At the *Lyon's* Arrival, the Commodore very much resented the President's

54 HISTORY of the Wars

not saluting him. The President of *Bombay* knew the Length of his own Commission, and as he was a President for the King, and a Governor for the Company, he imagined, as all other great Men in such Stations would, that he was something superior to a Commodore of a Squadron; tho' the Directors of the Company had sent Orders by the *Grantam* for him to salute the Commodore, at his Arrival. After many Messages to and fro', disputing who should fire first, the President in Council complied to salute him, and then the Commodore thought proper to go on shore.

THE Island of *Bombay* was now throng'd with the Navy-Officers, who look'd as much superior to us, as the Greatness of their Ambition could possibly lead them. There were daily Duels fought by one or other of them; and Challenges perpetually sent round the Island by the Gentlemen of the Navy. Having such a great Number of gallant Heroes, we were in great hopes of totally demolishing *Angria*. The President and Council, with the Commodore, concluded on the Attack of *Allabeg*, and withal to send an Express to the Viceroy of *Goa*, and to the General of the North, to request their Assistance in this great and important Affair. The Viceroy with much pretended Zeal came in person, designing to head such Forces as he had raised, and brought with him: The General of the North also came down to *Bombay*, and was most magnificently entertained by the President. The Horse-Guards of the Island of *Bombay* were ordered and fitted up for this Expedition: We now took a Method we never before had taken; we were to land at *Choule* all our Artillery, that being a Harbour belong

belonging to the *Portuguese*, and joining to *Angria's* Country; our Camp was pitched on the Island of *Bombay* in order for Review; and every thing was disposed in a very compleat manner. Mr. *Coring* was appointed by the President and Council, Generalissimo of all the *English* Forces; several Commissions were granted to the Gentlemen belonging to the Men of War; Mr. *Wheatly*, first Lieutenant of the *Exeter*, was commissioned as Colonel of a Company in the Company's Service; Mr. *John Johnson* as Captain in the same. Mr. *Bellamy*, a Midshipman belonging to the Commodore, was commissioned as an Ensign; and Lieutenant *Crawford*, who was then third Lieutenant of the *Lyon*, was commissioned as Captain; and the Gentlemen of the Men of War, who thought proper to go as Volunteers in the Company's Service on this Expedition, were honourably accepted of and generously rewarded. We were now furnished with a large Train of Artillery, an accomplished Gentleman chose for chief Engineer, recommended out of the Squadron, and Capt. *Greenbill* Captain of the Artillery; with a Company of Pioneers. The Camp being formed on the Island of *Bombay*, they were all thoroughly disciplin'd according to the President's and Commodore's Approbation, and encreased by a Detachment of 40 Men out of every Man of War. The *Portuguese* Troops and Forces join'd us at *Choule*: The Men of War, and the rest of the Naval Force of *Bombay* took on board all the Soldiers, and several other Vessels were taken up as Transports to carry the Artillery. We had 24 fine Field-pieces of Cannon; and all manner of Ammunition answerable to them. From *Choule* we march'd for

Allabeg; the Shipping came to an Anchor in the Road. In the mean time, the Captains of the Men of War were solicitous to find out the Channel that led to a small Fort at the Harbour's Mouth of *Allabeg*. This Sir Robert *Johnston* undertook, and went in his own Barge to find for the Channel; and he imagined he had found one sufficient to carry the *Shoreham*, a 20 Gun Ship, under the Command of Capt. *Cowes Maine*: But how this Accident happened, we cannot judge; for they ran her on the Rocks going into the Harbour, where she received considerable Damage, tho' they got her off again. She broke five of her Floor-timbers, and had it not been flowing Water, they must in all Probability have left her there.

General *Cowing* was all this while drawing up the Army, and having join'd all the *Portuguese* Forces, they encamped on the Sands of *Allabeg*, where they got all their Army in an engaging Posture. Commodore *Matthew* was very diligent, and being desirous to see the Disposition of the Camp, went on shore, in company with the Viceroy of *Goa*, the General of the North, and General *Cowing*; with a slight Guard, they rode out of the Camp to view the Country so far as they thought proper, for their better Direction which way to march. Our Army now consisted of near 5000 Men all together, which were but few to attack an Enemy in his own Dominions. But had their Courage and Conduct been good, they might possibly have drove *Angria* quite out of the Low Country, into the Sedey's Dominions. The Commodore, with the rest of the general Officers, coming by a sort of an inclosed piece of Ground, a single Fellow

Fellow of the *Angrians* came boldly up to the Hedge, and threw a Lance at the Commodore, which stuck in his Thigh: The Fellow was well mounted, and so was the Commodore, who directly as soon as he had received the Wound, drew out the Lance himself, and rode after the Fellow with great Fury, pulling out his Pistols in order to shoot at him; but neither of them would give fire. This so enraged the Commodore, that he was like a Man distracted, to think his Armourer had taken so little care to have his Arms in order. The Fury he was in, hurried him beyond Reason; for had not he stop'd as he did, he would soon have repented, for they were encamp'd in a Wood about two Miles from the Place. The Commodore seeing the Camp in such regular Form and Order as he approved of, having their Artillery and all necessary Ammunition in Readiness; the *Portuguese* on the right Wing, and the *English* Seamen on the left; the Day of Attack was set. When the Viceroy of Goa came off, and went on board his Ship, pretending that he was taken very ill. The Commodore sent his own Doctor to him, to offer his Service, and supply him with such Medicines as should be convenient for him, if he was really taken ill. But the Doctor returned, and reported to the Commodore, that he did not perceive any thing to be the matter with him. However the Day of Attack was not put off: But General *Cowling* headed the *English* Army, and the General of the North the *Portuguese*; and none appeared more courageous than the *English* Seamen, commanded by the Officers of the Navy. In this Order, they came boldly up to the Castle-

Walls of * *Allabeg*, where they pitch'd their Scaling-Ladders, and gallantly ascended the Wall. Young Mr. *Bellamy*, who is now, if alive, a Lieutenant in the Navy, ascended the Walls with Colours flying in his Hand, and defended himself bravely against the Enemy. The *Angrians* came down in a great Body, with several Elephants; which the General of the North perceiving, he broke the Order of his Wing; and the Seamen being employed in storming the Castle, (which for certain they would have taken, had they been properly supported) the whole Army fell into Confusion. So soon as the Enemy saw that the *Portuguese* were on the Retreat, and the whole Army was confused, they came down upon them, and made a terrible Slaughter amongst the *English* Soldiers and Seamen; great part of our Artillery was taken, with most of the Ammunition thereto belonging.

IN the mean time, this bright Youth, Mr *Bellamy* had so gallantly engaged himself, that had not Lieutenant *Wheatly* (who on this Expedition had a Colonel's Commission) and Lieutenant *Johnson*, Sir *Robert's* eldest Son, flew to his Relief, he would certainly have been cut to pieces. Tho'

* Note, *Allabeg* lies between *Golaby* and *Choule*; *Choule* not being above 15 Leagues to the Southward of *Bombay*, and *Golaby* not above six Leagues from *Bombay*. And from the *Portuguese* City of *Choule* it is about 10 or 12 Miles through the Country to *Allabeg*. If the *Portuguese* did not side with them, they would not admit the *Angrian* *Grabs* to anchor in their Harbours.

they

they brought him off with Life, yet he was cut and mangled in a miserable manner.

THE whole Army was now on the Rout, and the Commodore came on shore in a violent Rage, flew at the General of the North, and thrust his Cane in his Mouth, and treated the Viceroy not much better. Thus the *Angrians* defeated us this time, intirely by the Treachery of the *Portuguese*, who seem'd to design only to lead our People on, and then to leave them in the lurch: This seem'd the more probable; for they never once offered to pursue them, but let them march off without any Molestation. We got off most of our scatter'd Forces, and what part of the Baggage and Artillery we had saved, and re-imbarked, tho' we had great Numbers kill'd and wounded. Among the wounded was Mr. *Edward Province*, a young Man belonging to the *Lyon*; who lost one of his Eyes, and part of his Right-hand; Mr. *William Jefferſon* and Mr. *William Thirteen*, Seamen on board the *Salisbury*; the former lost his Right-hand, and the latter had his Right-arm so shattered, that he never had the Use of it afterwards, and the Surgeons took out 32 Splinters of Bone from his Arm. For the better Encouragement of others to enter into the Honourable Company's Service, Mr. *Province* received 30 *l. Sterl.* and has been employ'd in the Company's Warehouse at the *Steel-yard* ever since; *Jefferſon* received 30 *l.* and *Thirteen* received 30 *l.* besides a Pension from the Chest of *Chatham*.

THE whole Army returned now to *Bombay*; and the *Shoreham* was sent up to *Surat* to dock, and repair the Damage she had suffained; the Commodore also with the *Exeter* went for *Surat*, and left the *Salisbury* Guard-ship at *Bombay*.

THE time limited for the Government of the Hon. *Charles Boone*, Esq; was expired, and the Court of Directors appointed the Hon. *John Pitts*, Esq; to succeed him. Governor *Boone* had behaved in so honourable a manner, that it was with the utmost Reluctance that all Ranks of People at *Bombay* parted with him. And it may be truly said, that none of his Predecessors in that Post ever deserved so much on all Accounts, or had such real Respect paid them. He left the Island of *Bombay* in *January 1721-2*; and embarked on board the *London*, Capt. *Upton*; and had with him the *Greenwich* in company, Capt. *Barnes*. Tho' this honourable Gentleman was defeated in most of his Undertakings against *Angria*, with no small Trouble and Concern to himself, he left the Island in a good Posture of Defence both by Sea and Land: He found the same unguarded, and very poor, but left it flourishing in Trade, and many Merchants were come from *Madras* and *Bengal* to settle there. After his Honour was attended to the Water-side by most of the Inhabitants, he took his Leave, and returned them his hearty Thanks for the Sincerity of their Friendship and Subjection during his Government. When the *London* was under Sail, and the other Governor taking his Leave, he delivered up the Keys, and the Charge of the Island, with all the proper Writings in a large Box. At his Honour's embarking, the Guns fired all round the Fort, as did the Shipping and Naval Forces of the Island, except the Men of War.

AS soon as Commodore *Matthews* had got on his Voyage for *Surat*, having the *Shoreham* and *Exeter* in his company, off of the High-land
of

of *St. John's*, he made a Signal for *Sir Robert Johnson* to come on board of him; when he ordered him to proceed down to *Goa*, and there purchase Arrack for the Use of the Squadron, and at his Peril not to put into *Bombay* or elsewhere till he arrived at *Goa*; also not to discharge Man or Officer on any account whatever. *Sir Robert* parted company with the aforesaid Orders; but off the High-land of *Bassan*, he met with the *Chandois* coming down from *Sarat*, with whom he join'd company and came to *Bombay*, where he went on shore, and discharg'd his eldest Son, who was his Second Lieutenant, and made the Gentleman who was his Third his Second; and his youngest Son, who was Midshipman on board, he made Third Lieutenant. He then proceeded down for *Goa*, and there took in Arrack sufficient for his own Ship's Company, but concerned himself with no more. From thence he proceeded to *Tillaberry*, where the Commodore came up with him, and stop'd his further Proceedings. The Commodore insisted, that either he and his youngest Son should quit their Commissions voluntarily, or else the Matter should be decided by a Court Martial, which probably would have broke them for not complying with Orders. Upon this, *Sir Robert* quitted his Post, and the Commodore made his own Captain, Lieutenant Captain of the *Exeter*, in the room of *Sir Robert*. The *Chandois* being in the Road; he with his two Sons came for *England* in her; tho' at the Cape, *Sir Robert* and the Captain of the *Chandois* disagreeing, he, with his Sons, went on board the *Addison*, which, with the *Nightingale* and *Chandois*, were cast away, and *Sir Robert* and his two Sons were drowned.

62 HISTORY of the Wars

I shall now give an Account of Commodore *Matthew's Voyage* from *Bombay* round the *Island of Madagascar* in quest of *Capt. England* and *Capt. Taylor* the Pyrates. I was on board the *Salisbury*, Pilot and Interpreter for *Capt. Cockburn*, and was Interpreter for the Squadron with the *Viceroy of Goa*, in order to procure a Vessel to have stopt *Sir Robert* at *Goa*, but he was gone before we came there. In *February 1721-2* we left the Coast of *Malabar*, and took our Departure from *Cape Commeron* in the Latitude of 7 Deg. 10. M. Northerly, and shaped our Course for the *Island of Moroslas*, but made no Stay there; tho' we here found writ on *Capt. Carpenter's Tomb* with a Piece of Charcoal, *We were here in the Cassandra and Victory, expecting your Coming; we left this Place on the 28th of February, and are now on our Voyage for Port Dolphin, on the Island of Madagascar.* However we proceeded from *Moroslas* to *Domascaias*, where some of our People disposed of several Casks of *Arrack*, and *Madera Wine*, &c. for very good Profit. We made no long Stay, but weighed from thence about the middle of *March*, and beat away against the South-west Monsoons, in order to reach *Port Dolphin*: But the Winter was coming on so fast, and the Seas so very short withal, that it was impossible for us to keep up our sides to Windward: So that we then bore away for the *Island of St. Mary*, and came to anchor at *Charnock-Point* on the *Island of Madagascar*, about three Leagues distant from *St. Mary*. The Commodore sent the *Salisbury*, and his Second Lieutenant, with his six-oar'd Boat, up to the *Island*, to make Discoveries; where we found the Wrecks of several Ships which

with ANGRIA the Pyrate, &c. 63

which the Pyrates had demolished, with their Cargo's of *China* Ware, rich Drugs, and all sorts of Spices, lying in great heaps on the Beach of the said Island: there were also several Guns. So soon as the Commodore was informed by his Lieutenant what great Quantities of Merchants Goods lay on the said Island, he made a Signal for us to weigh, and come down to them at *Charnock Point*; which so soon as we did, he, with the *Exeter*, went up to *St. Mary's*, where the Commodore directed the Guns to be weighed, and took such Commodities as were least damaged. While we were watering of the *Salisbury*, a white Man came down, who said his Name was *James Plantain*; that he was born on the Island of *Jamaica*, at *Chocolate-Hole*, and that he had been a pyrating, but had now left off, and had settled at a Place about six or seven Miles higher up, called *Ranter-Bay*, where he had fortified himself, and was called by the Natives, King of *Ranter-Bay*; and provided the Commodore thought proper, he would supply the Squadron with Cattle. Capt. *Cockburn* having an Account of this Pyrate's coming down, went himself in order to bring him off; but finding that he had a number of armed Men in the Wood, he did not think proper to attempt it; but sent an Account of this by the *Exeter's* Boat (which had been ordered to cut a small Tree to make a flying Gibb-boom of) to the Commodore; who came down directly. *Plantain* having given several of Capt. *Cockburn's* petty Officers an Invitation to his Castle, the Captain in hopes of having farther Intelligence where the Pyrates were, let them go; who brought an Account of the great Riches the said *Plantain*

was possessed of, and how he was homaged by the Natives, and called King of *Ranter-Bay*, had a large Number of Slaves under him; and that there was also one *James Adair* a *Scotsman*, and a *Dane*, who were fortified there as well as he, and that they lived a very profane and debauch'd Life, indulging themselves in all manner of Wickedness. After this we sold them several Hogheads and Puncheons of Arrack, and Hampers of Wine, for which they paid a very large Price, in Diamonds, and Gold Pieces of about 10*s.* each. We had several Cattle sent down for the Benefit of the Squadron; and *Plantain* himself came down and delivered his Goods and Money to one *Basset*, a Midshipman in the *Salisbury*, who had been entrusted with Messages to and fro' between *Plantain* and us. Our People likewise sold them Hats, Shoes, Stockings, and such other Necessaries as they wanted. His House, or rather Castle, was fortified with Guns, and strongly guarded: During the time that the Commodore was on shore, *Plantain* had the Impudence to keep *St. George's* Flag flying, and barbecu'd a Hog for his Entertainment. He little thought we should have serv'd him such a Trick as we did; for so soon as he had taken his Leave, and only left a slight Guard of Black Men to take care of the Arrack, &c. we directly mann'd the Ships Long-boats with Arms, and sent them on shore, and brought off all the Liquor which the aforesaid Mr. *Basset* had been paid for, and also several of the Blacks, who were left to guard the said Arrack. We were not able to suppress those Pyrates, who after they had done all the vile Actions possible, were now settled on shore amongst a parcel of Heathens, to indulge themselves in all sorts of Vice.

The

with ANGRIA the Pyrate, &c. 65

The Accounts we had from them concerning the other Pyrates, were as follow: That the *Victory* and *Cassandra* were gone for *Port Dolphin*, in order to keep clear of us, and that they intended so soon as Weather permitted to go away for the *Spanish West-Indies*, there to surrender up their Ships to the *Spaniards*, and to accept of the *Spanish* Act of Grace. This was confirm'd by Mr. *William More* the Surgeon, who made his Escape from them before they got to *Portobello*, or *Carthagena*, where by Accident he found the *Mermaid* Capt. *Law*, with whom he came down to *Jamaica*. There he was examin'd before the Duke of *Portland*, Governour of *Jamaica*; and the Commander he was taken from, speaking in his behalf, he was cleared, and came to *England* in the *Mermaid*.

WE weigh'd from *St. Mary's*, the latter End of *April* 1722, and came for *Manrova Bay*, where we purchas'd some more Provisions for the Use of the Squadron. The *Exeter* was sent to *Maffylang*; and there ran on shore; but by good fortune was got off again. From thence we weigh'd in the Beginning of *May*, and proceeded with the *Lyon* for the Island of *Johanna*, and the *Exeter* was sent to *Maffimbak*, a Place possess'd by the *Portugals* on the Coast of *Essequia*, where she dispos'd of the Guns they took on board at *St. Mary's*; and shipp'd great Quantities of Cowries in their After-hold. Before she join'd us in the Road of *Johanna*, the Commodore was sail'd for *Bengal*, and left us to wait the *Exeter's* Return, and then to cruise off the Straits Mouth of *Babelmonden*, in order to look out for the Pyrates. We cruised off there till the latter End of *August*, when we were join'd by the
Dawson

Dawson East-Indiaman and the *Fame Galley of Bombay*, commanded by Capt. *Ackland*, a Gentleman who came out with Commodore *Matthews*, as Midshipman. Taking these two Ships under our Convoy, we proceeded for *Bombay*, where we were well received; for the *Portuguese* had again quarrell'd with the *English*, and almost starv'd the Inhabitants, not suffering any Supply to come from the neighbouring Island, in Defiance of the Company's Forts. So soon as the Men of War were arriv'd, Governor *Pitts*, with the Advice of his Council, sent to the Captain of the *Salisbury* for Assistance; and the President sent off Major *Stanton* to encourage all such Volunteers as would go on this Expedition round the Island of *Bombay*, to make an Attack on the *Portuguese*. Accordingly they got forty Men out of each Ship, with a promisory Reward of 40 *Ruppes* per Man, and the other Encouragements for those who should lose a Leg or, an Arm, as were offered by the late Governor. We mann'd several Sail of the largest Galleywats, and went round the Island; against the Fort of *Surey* we begun our Attack, and soon disabled the Battery they had built to prevent the trading Boats coming over to the Island, then plugg'd up their Guns, and made them quit their Possession; and left the way open for the Inhabitants of the Main to come down with all manner of Provisions, without being impos'd on by the *Portuguese*. Governor *Pitts* also sent Mr. *Bendall* again to the General of the North, who still insist'd on the Articles sign'd by Secretary *Cooke* in the Year 1687; but at last they gave up this Point once more.

SOON after we obtained this Advantage, we had an Account brought from *Wenleigh*, that
Angria's

with *ANGRIA the Pyrate, &c.* 67

Angria's Grabs, with several Sail of Galleywats, were cruising off the Back of the Island of *Bombay*; whereupon we manned the *Victory* with Men out of the Ships of War, and Capt. *Lawson* commanded her. We went out, and soon fell in with them; they engaged us four Hours and a half, and a *Dutch* Man on board one of their Grabs, frequently called to us in *English*, and bid us strike, for that they never would. However, we soon cut him off, and the Grab struck, and we brought her into *Bombay* as a free Prize; this was the first time we had taken any thing belonging to *Angria*. In the mean time, the Court of Directors had built three fine Gallies at *Deptford* and *Blackwall* Yards; we had an account of their Arrival at *Madras* with the Treasure belonging to the *Nightingale*. As they were coming up the Coast, they met with three Sail of *Portuguese* Grabs, who off of *Goa* presumed to assault them. They soon took one of them, and brought her as a Prize to *Bombay*: The taking of this Grab has kept the *Portuguese* in tolerable good order, tho' every now and then they have made some little Disturbances.

THE Commodore arrived soon after this at *Bengal*, and took in a Freight of Sugar, and then came up to *Surat*. He then ordered the Captains of the *Exeter* and *Salisbury* to exchange, and sent the *Exeter* for *England*, and he and the *Salisbury* continued in the Country. He took on board at *Madras* the Widow of Mr. *William Gifford*, who was cut off at *Anjango*, and brought her to *England* with him, and arrived in the *Downs* on *July 1724*.

SINCE that time, we have never attempted to make any Attacks upon *Angria's* Dominions,
but

68 HISTORY of the Wars

but endeavoured to break his Naval Strength, tho' with very ill Success: For he has at several times done us Mischief and taken our Shipping. This is attributed to the Assistance he has had from several *Dutch* Deferters who have got into his Service. In the Year 1728, he took the *Bombay-Galley*, and re-took the *Grab* taken from him by Capt. *Lawson*, assisted by Men from the Ships of War. In the Year 1730, he attack'd the *Ockham*, Capt. *Jobson*, who made a gallant Defence; and the Hon. Mr. *Coring* being then President of *Bombay*, he gave every Man on board the Ship two Months Pay gratis, and at their Arrival in *England* the Court of Directors gave each of them two Months Pay more, and the Owners of the *Ockham* gave each Man a Month's Pay more, as an Encouragement for their good Behaviour. *Angria* and his Son continue still so troublesome, that it is difficult for the Merchant Ships to pass and repass: but his Success, 'tis said, is chiefly owing to the Assistance of the *Portugese*, who supply him with all sorts of Ammunition, Gunners; &c.

I shall now give an Account of the taking of the *Derby*, Capt. *Anseton*, at his Arrival on the Coast of *India*. In *May* 1735, they left *England*, bound for *Bombay*, having on board a large Number of Passengers. Amongst these were several *English* Ladies and their Maids, in order to promote their Fortunes; there were also the Governour of *Tallicerry's* Sister, and several other Ladies going to their Husbands. They arrived on the Coast in *December* last, and off the High Land of *Geray*, they fell in with five Sail of *Angria's* *Grabs*, and several *Galleywats*, who most furiously attack'd them. The *Derby's* Crew

Crew stood most gallantly by the Ship, and Captain; and tho' a great Number of them were killed, the Remainder held out till they were quite over-power'd. During the time of the Engagement, they shot away all the *Derby's* Shrouds; so that having no Security for their Masts, they roll'd them all away, which did them great Damage; and in this deplorable Condition they became a Prey to *Angria*, who was seen to tow them into *Gersey*. It being calm, none could go to their Assistance. We since hear, that the Boatswain and several of the Men have made their Escape, and come to *Bombay*. 'Tis not to be doubted but the Hon. Company will use all proper means, that a Naval Force may be sent there once more, to endeavour to suppress the said Pyrate, and retaliate the Injuries they have received. Amongst the Passengers taken in the *Derby*, was Capt. *Slaughter*, late of the Island of *St. Helena*, with whom I was formerly acquainted when he officiated as Town-Marshal on the said Island, but for his good Behaviour, the Company had promoted him to that Place of Honour; his Lady was also with him.

AFTER the *Exeter* and *Salisbury* were sailed for *England*, I came home, in the *King George*, Capt. *John Houghton*: and have had all the latter Account from the time of Captain *Johnson's* being engaged by the said Pyrate, from very good Authority; as Mates of Ships in the Company's Service, &c. If the *East-India* Company shall think proper to send a further Supply for the Safe-guard of their coasting Trade in those Parts, I shall offer my Service to go, and use my utmost Endeavours for their Interest; they being worthy to be served above all the
Merchants

90 HISTORY of the Wars, &c

Merchants in *Great Britain*, for the Care they take of those who receive Damage, and also of the Widows of those who are killed in their Service. Pray GOD give them Success for the future, that by the Conduct of some worthy Gentlemen, they may be able to suppress this troublesome Pyrate *Angria* and his Adherents. This is the hearty Prayer of,

Their Honours most Obedient,

and Humble Servant,

CL. DOWNING.



A PARTICULAR
ACCOUNT
Of all the
TRANSACTIONS
In the VOYAGE of
Commodore *Matthews*
To the
EAST-INDIES;

With the *Lyon, Salisbury, Exeter,* and
Shoreham: Sent thither to suppress the
Pirates,



To the READER.

I humbly hope that the Care I have taken in giving the World a particular Account of the Affairs which happened in our Voyage (it being the plain Truth in all respects) will be the more esteemed for the Sincexity of the same; I being partly an Eye-witness to all that passed, and in some Passages Interpreter for those Gentlemen the Commodore thought proper to send as Commissaries to the Viceroy of Goa.


THE Dispute between the Commodore and Sir Robert Johnston is worthy Remark, which I have related with the utmost Fidelity on both Sides, and leave the World to judge who in this Point was most to blame.

AS to the Tryal of Sir Robert's Purser, it was decided by the Commodore with great Justice and Equity; and likewise the Tryal and Condemnation of Mr. Sutherland, for the Murder of Mr. Dalrymple.

THESE and many other Particulars have not been made publick by any Author as yet; which I hope will be much to the Reader's Satisfaction.



A PARTICULAR
ACCOUNT
Of the
TRANSACTIONS
In the VOYAGE of
Commodore *Matthews*.

 ON the 6th Day of *February* 1720-1,
Commodore *Matthews* on board
the *Lyon*, with the following Ships
and Captains under his Command,
sailed from *Spithead* on a Voyage to
Bombay in *India*, in order to suppress the Pyrates
who were then in those Parts, and had taken the
E. *Cassandra*,

74 Transactions of a Squadron

Cassandra, Capt. Mackray Commander, belonging the Hon. East-India Company, &c.

Ships.

Captains and Officers.

Thomas Matthews, Esq; Commodore.

Lyon, 50 Guns, 240 Men.
Pilot for the Company, Mr. Wallace.

Capt. Reddish
Lieut. Braithwait, 1st Lieut.
Lieut. Caldicut, 2d.
Lieut. Walker, 3d.

Salisbury, 40 Guns, 200 Men.

No Pilot on board.

Capt. John Cockburn, Second Commander.
Lieut. Elliot, 1st Lieut.
Lieut. Stepney, 2d.
Lieut. Wood, 3d.

Exeter, 50 Guns, 240 Men.
Pilot for the Company, Mr. Micham.

Sir Robert Johnson, Capt.
Lieut. Wheaily, 1st Lieut.
Lieut. Johnson, 2d.
Lieut. Cook, 3d.

Shoreham, 20 Guns, 120 Men.

No Pilot on board.

Capt. Corvell Maine.
Lieut. Crawford.

WE had also with us, the *Grantham*, Capt. Field, belonging to the Company, which was ordered as a Store-Ship for us.

AT Eight in the Morning the Commodore made the Signal for unmooring, which we did; and then directly to weigh and get under Sail with all possible speed. The *Shoreham* by some Accident had damaged her Main-mast, and was obliged

sent to suppress the Pyrates. 75

obliged to put into *Portsmouth* Harbour, to get another Main-mast.

WE in the *Salisbury*, with the *Lyon*, *Exeter*, and *Grantham*, proceeded to Sea, tho' with a very indifferent Wind, it being about N. by W. and blowing very fresh; we kept the Sea, and beat down the Channel, but had very hard Gales of Wind. The next Day after we sailed, about four in the Afternoon, by a very hard Squall of Wind the Commodore sprung his main Yard; but notwithstanding this Accident, he would not put into any Harbour, but brought to that Night under our lower Sails, till he had fished or mended his Yard again, and in the Morning made sail down the Channel, as near our Course as possibly he could lay the same; the Weather being very bad with much Snow, Sleet and a hard Gale of Wind, sometimes at W. S. W. and Northward, to the N. W. blowing hard with a mountainous Sea.

ON the 9th Instant, about four in the Afternoon it cleared up, and we saw the Land on our Star-board Quarter, which proved to be the *Start-Point*; from which we were obliged to take our Departure, the Weather proving very bad again. The Wind some small matter favouring us, we got clear out of the Channel, and in the Bay of *Biscay* we had a very hard Storm of Wind. Here we lay to, under our Main-sail for three or four Days, and in this Distress we lost company of the *Exeter*, which we feared had foundered, but by God's Mercy was preserved. On or about two Days after, the Weather being something moderate, and the Wind pretty favourable, the *Exeter* join'd company again; and the next Day the *Shoreham* join'd us

76 *Transactions of a Squadron*

in the Latitude of 30 Deg. and some odd Miles; we then computing ourselves to be on or near the *Burling*. That Night, which was the 20th of *February*, we had, about Seven in the Evening, a hard Gale of Wind, which lasted 48 Hours, with much Thunder, Lightning, and Rain. On the 21st in the Morning, about four o'clock, by the violence of the Storm, we sprung our Main-mast about six Foot above the Step in the Well, which put us all in great Surprize. The *Exeter* also lost company with us again. As the Day-light came on, we made the Signal of Distress, and none of us at that time expected to see Land again; but GOD ALMIGHTY most miraculously brought us safe to *Lisbon* Harbour after we had sprung our Mast in so dangerous a Place, that if it had intirely gone away, it must have carried the whole Side of the Ship with it.

THE Commodore seeing our Signal of Distress, bore down to us; and hearing what Condition we were in, ordered us to bear away for *Lisbon*, to get another Mast, and to bring a Main-yard for him, which accordingly we did. About one in the Afternoon, we made the Land, which was much nearer to us than what we computed it to be. The same Night we got into *Cascais* Bay, and came to an Anchor; and the Weather proving fair, we got out our Long-boat, and cleared our Ship as much as possible. In the Morning a Pilot came on board, to carry us into the Harbour. We weighed disectly with a small Gale of Wind at West, which did not continue long, but was succeeded by a hard Gale and thick Fog, so that with great Difficulty we got into the Harbour that Night, which was the 23d of *February*. The Night after we were moor'd

moor'd in the Harbour, we had such a violent Storm of Wind and Hail, that it being my Watch on the Deck, I was obliged to call the Hands up to strike our Yards and Topmast; but the Men that went up to the Tops to strike our Topmast, were obliged to get underneath our Tops for Shelter, the Hail being so very violent, and of such a Bigness, that no Person was able to stand the same. Mr. *Robert Cheater*, our Carpenter, put his Hand out of his Cabin and took up one of the Hail-stones, which he affirmed was one Inch and a half in Diameter. This Squall held a quarter of an Hour, and the next Day we employed our People to unrig our Main-mast, whilst our Captain went on shore to the Storekeepers in order for another, which we had given us. In searching the Mast, we found the same to be damaged in three Places; we then thought proper to inspect the Fore-mast, which we also found to be sprung in two Places; so that we were obliged to have a new Fore-mast also.

THE next Morning we saw a large Ship coming into the Harbour, which proved to be the *Exeter*, Sir *Robert Johnson* Commander, who by the same Distress of Weather, had sprung his Foremast and Bolt-sprit, and was obliged to put in for a Recruit of Masts and other Refreshments. A short time after, Commodore *Stuart* in the *Dover* came in with two other Ships in his Company; he was on a Voyage for the Redemption of the Captives in *Algier*. Our third Lieutenant being of a sickly Disposition, quitted us by consent of Commodore *Stuart*, we being under his Command during our Stay there. Mr. *William Berkeley*, Nephew to my Lord *Berkeley*, was made our third

Lieutenant. He came from on board the *Exeter*, and was a gallant and brave young Man, tho' not much acquainted with our Sea-Methods, but made a very good Officer, and much exceeded his Predecessor in Goodness to the Men; which good Behaviour made him well beloved. Mr. Berkeley, in consideration of Mr. Wood's ill State of Health and of his being poor, very generously made him a Present of 80 Moidores to bear his Charges home.

HERE we had another of our petty Officers shamefully discharged, and sent home, one *Joseph Windham*, a Midshipman; who on shore at *Bellisle* in *Lisbon* Harbour, in the Hearing of Sir *Robert Johnson* and our Captain, was drinking of treasonable Healks: And when he was surprized with the Sight of Sir *Robert* and the Captain, he drew his Sword and jump'd out of a Window, and run away, crying, *King James for ever!* But by the Assistance of the Boat's Crew, he was soon brought back again, sent on board as a Prisoner, and confin'd in the Gun-Room. A Day or two after he was carried before Commodore *Stuart*, who enquired into the Circumstances of the Affair. He pleaded he was in Liquor; so on account of his having great Friends, the Commodore ordered his Discharge to be made out, as a disaffected Person to the Government, and sent him for *England* in a small Merchant Ship, which carried home Lieutenant *Wood*. Sir *Robert* indeed, mightily insisted on a Court Martial, and to have had him punished, according to the utmost Severity of Law.

IT was on or near the twentieth of *March* e'er we had our new Mast fix'd and rigg'd, and got in a good sailing Posture again; and having
taken

sent to suppress the Pyrates. 79

taken on board a new Supply of fresh Water, Wine, and such like, we made a Signal to prepare for sailing; which we did on the 21st Instant, having only the *Exeter* in company with us. By the favour of a prosperous Gale, we soon arrived at *Madera*, where the Commodore had been, with the *Shoreham* and *Grantam* in his company, and had left Orders for us to proceed after him to the Island of *St. Jago*, which is one of the *Cape de Verd* Islands.

IN a short time we took on board our Wine and Water, and about the 6th of *April* we sailed, having the *Monmouth East-Indiaman* in company with us a small time while we lay at *Madera*, who sailed thence a Day before us. While we lay there, one *Abraham Worth* run away from us. In four or five Days after, by a pleasant Gale of Wind we arrived at *St. Jago*, and there heard that the Commodore was gone for the *Cape of Good Hope*. We staid here but 48 Hours, to refresh the Ship's Company with such Provisions as the Place afforded; which were Fowls, Coconuts, Plantanes, Bananas, Pine-Apples, Hogs, and some Goats; which the Natives barter for any sort of old Clothes. Here we went a Fishing for the further Refreshment of the Ship's Company; and haled our Line, and in three Draughts, inclosed as much Fish as our six-oar'd Boat could carry on board at three times; which was a great Refreshment to us. Amongst these Fish, we found three very large Turtle, one of which was of an uncommon Size, weighing at least 400 Pound, which was looked upon, by those who had been in the *West-Indies*, where many of them are caught, to be one of the largest that ever was taken.

80 *Transactions of a Squadron*

ON the 16th of *April*, we sailed from *St. Jago* toward the *Cape of Good Hope*. When we came to Sea, the *Exeter* sailing something better than we, Sir *Roberts Johnson* came up along our Side, and desired Capt. *Cockburn* to let him make the best of his Way for the *Cape*, in hopes there to have join'd company again with the Commodore, and to have given him an account of our coming with all speed, so to have made the Squadron up there. But the Commodore was gone before Sir *Roberts* got there, and he made no long Stay after him, but proceeded for *Bombay*; so we saw no more of them till we came there. We had a fine Passage to the *Cape*, arrived there on the 22d of *May*, and found the *Grawtham* Store-ship, which had lost company with the Commodore, and had missed joining the *Exeter*. We staid here on or near a Week, and filled all our Water Casks; and on the 30th Instant we left the *Cape*, the *Grawtham* in company, and met with a great deal of bad Weather, in beating about the *Cape*, it then being the height of their Winter.

IN the latter end of *June* we arrived at *St. Augustine's Bay* on the South Part of the Island of *Madagascar*, where we had an Account that the Commodore and *Shoreham* had been there, and had left Letters for us. But the Pyrates coming in after they sailed, compelled the Natives to deliver to them the Letters the Commodore had left; which they had read at their Mast, as mentioned before.

THE Natives here are all Negroes, and were desirous to trade with us, making Signs to us to anchor before we went into the Bay, which we found to be very rocky and foul Ground,
and

sent to suppress the Pyrates. 81

and uncertain Sounding. For on one Side we had 10. or 12 Fathom Water, and on the other could find no Ground with 30 or 40 Fathom of Line. The Bay being so uncertain in the Sounding, and having no Person on board which had ever been there, we put to Sea again; but the Natives came on board in such Numbers, that we had hardly room for them in the Ship. There were Kings and Princes in familiar Conversation with the private Men on board, importuning them by Signs, and what small *English* they could speak, to desire the Captain to stay, telling us they would bring us *good Cow for eat, much Fat*, and such like Expressions, with many a *G—d d—n ye, John, me love you*, which they had learnt of the Pyrates; so that these Expressions may be a Terror to every *English* Christian, to think that their Nation is distinguished by such wicked Execrations.

THE Captain did not care for staying, as we had none on board to give any Account of the Place; so we, with the *Grantham*, made sail again; and in coming out of the Bay, the Canoes or small Boats which they came on board in, were so numerous, that the *Grantham* run one of them down, and brought the King and Prince to Sea with them. But notwithstanding we were at Sea, having small light Winds, and sailing along shore, our Captain made Mr. *John Sreele*, the Carpenter, (whom I mentioned before) build them a Boat, and gave them Water and Brandy, with Provisions, and sent them home again. The Year following, we heard that they got safe home, and that they had hung the Boat up in the King's House, in token of the Goodness of the *English*: And it is to be hoped, that Action may

82 *Transactions of a Squadron*

be a Means of procuring much Benefit for the *English* Ships that may put in there by Distress of Weather, or for want of Provisions.

THANKS be to G O D, our Ship's Company continued in good Health; for as yet we had not lost one Man: but about three Days after we left *St. Augustine's Bay*, one of our Men fell over-board, in the Dusk of the Evening. We directly got our Boat out, and came so near him, as to find his Hat, but saw no more of him. We proceeded with all the speed we could for the Island of *Johanna*, sailing with a fine Trade-wind, and running for some Days along shore, where we had regular Soundings for almost three Days together, never altering from 16 Fathom above a quarter of a Fathom.

ON the 25th of *July* we arrived at *Johanna*, where we got Refreshments for our People; it being a plentiful Island for all sorts of Cattle, Fowls, Goats, and fine Fruits, of which you may go ashore and gather what you please. Our Ship's Cook-room was soon furnished with three or four Spits one above another, from four in the Morning till eight at Night; this Refreshment put all our People into good heart again. We tarried here about nine or ten Days, and sailed on the third of *August*, having got Water, and Store of fresh Provisions, which the Inhabitants truck for any manner of old Clothes, Pepper, or the like Commodities.

WE proceeded from hence with all speed for our Station; which was to cruise off the Highland of *St. John* on the Coast of *India*, till the Commodore was pleased to order us in. But in our Passage thither, our first Lieutenant, Mr. *James Elliot*, sickned and died. Our Captain pre-

preferred the next Officer in course, Mr. *John Stepany*, to be our first Lieutenant, Mr. *William Berkeley* our second, and his Son Mr. *William Cockburn* to be our third; tho' after we came to *Bombay*, the Commodore put another in his place. After a fine Passage from *Johanna*, about the Beginning of *October* we arriv'd on the Coast of *India*, and made the High-land of *Bassein*, about 10 Leagues to the Northward of *Bombay*, where the *Grantsbam* took her Leave of us, and went into *Bombay*, saluting us with 17 Guns. We returned them 13, which is the Custom for all King's Ships to return two less than what any Merchant Ship fires. I was the only Man on board acquainted with the Coast, which gain'd me much of the Captain's Favour, and in a manner the whole Charge of the Ship was committed to me, in working up the Coast, and piloting the Ship into *Bombay*, and several other Harbours, of which I have the Captain's Certificate ready to produce. After the *Grantsbam* had left us, we stood off and on shore as the Land and Sea Breezes would permit; and on the 4th of *October* we made the High-land of *St. Johns*, saw a small Sail, gave Chase to her, and soon spoke with her. She proved to be the *Arnell* Sloop belonging to the *East-India* Company, which by the Commodore's Order had been out twenty Days looking for us; and that Day her time was out, and she was bearing away for *Bombay*; where we arrived the next Day.

SO soon as our Anchor was gone, according to Custom, we saluted the Commodore with 19 Guns, and received 17, as is usual, and our Captain went on shore to pay his Respects to the Commodore, and in proper time told him

84 *Transactions of a Squadron*

he had made his Son a Lieutenant, but in a Day or two the Commodore made Mr. *James Smith* our third Lieutenant; who quickly run raving made with Pride and Ambition, and was sent for *England* in the *Greenwich*, but died by the Way. At the Commodore's Arrival there were some Disputes between him and Governor *Boone* about the Salute, and in what manner he should be received: But this being adjusted, after a short time, and all things agreed between them, they began to consult how to attack *Austria* with Success.

WE found the *Lyon*, *Exeter*, and *Shoreham* Men of War, and the *London*, *Greenwich*, and *Grantham*, *East-India* Ships, lying at *Bombay*, with the Company's Fleet of Frigates. viz. the *Britannia*, *Victory*, *Revenge*, *Defiance*, *Fame-Galley*, and *Hunter-Galley*, with several Sail more. There had been a great Dispute between Sir *Robert Johnson* and his Purser, which had caused Sir *Robert* to confine him a Prisoner. And on the 7th of *October*, by Sir *Robert's* Application to the Commodore in the way of Complaint, (the Commodore having hoisted his broad Pennant on board of the *Salisbury*, as his own Ship was heaving down) the Signal was ordered for a Court Martial to be held; Sir *Robert* having alledged high Crimes and Misdemeanors against his Purser, who was one Mr. *Savage*. The Commodore sat as President, and his Secretary as Judge Advocate, Capt. *Cockburn* first Captain, Capt. *Main* 2d, Sir *Robert Johnson* 3d, Capt. *Reddish* 4th Captain, Lieutenant *Braithwaite* Representative of the 5th Captain. When the Trial came on, the Judge Advocate opened the Case; which was, that Mr. *Savage* Purser of the
Exeter,

Exeter, then under *Sir Robert's* Command, was a very drunken beastly Man, and that he was come out of *England* without Money, or any other Conveniencies for the Supply of the Ship's Company; and that he had taken the Government's Money, in order to supply such Necessaries as are proper for so long a Voyage; but had not supplied the Ship with any Tobacco, nor Slop Goods, as is customary for Gentlemen in his Post. And further, that he had converted the Money to his own Use. The Tryal lasted near three Hours, when *Sir Robert* brought his Steward and many other Officers to appear against him. But *Mr. Savage* made it appear, that the *Exeter* being fitted out from *Plymouth*, and he being sent down by *Sir Charles Wager* but a very short time before the Ship left *England*; he had not had time to receive any Supply from the Government, and that he had put himself to great Streights to buy common Necessaries, which the Ship could not do without; as Candles and Lanthorns, &c. The Commodore several times desired *Sir Robert* not to insist on breaking a Man that had a large Family, and that it was his being poor, which was the Cause of those Neglects, and being obliged to sail directly. *Mr. Savage* declared on his Trial, that he brought but five Farthings out of *England* with him, which indeed made so great an Impression on the Gentlemen in general, that the Commodore and the other Captains thought his Prosecution owing to Spite. And making a strict Enquiry into his Store, it was proved that his Steward had been a very great Rogue to him, for which he was dismissed his Post; and the Commodore was so considerate, as to order his Secretary to lend *Mr.*

Mr. *Savage* 100 l. to supply his Occasions. Then the Commodore, with much Dissatisfaction to Sir *Robert*, that he could not break him.

NOW our gay Gentlemen, who were come abroad for Preferment, began to make use of their Interest for Places. Lieutenant *Walker* being something indisposed, desired Leave to return for *England*; which the Commodore granted, and Mr. *Blakeway*, a Mate on board the *Lyon*, was made Lieutenant of the *Shoreham*, and Lieutenant *Crawford* third Lieutenant on board the *Lyon*. And on account of Mr. *Smith's* going mad, Mr. *Gideon Ruffel* was made Lieutenant on board of us in the *Salisbury*; which Captain *Cockburn* much resented, he only having been the Commodore's Cockswain the Voyage before: Tho' Mr. *Ruffel* was as good a Seaman as need to come on board a Ship, and has since made as good an Officer. Mr. *Blakeway* so soon as he was appointed Lieutenant, made Lieutenant *Walker* a Present of 100 Guineas to defray his Charges home; tho' he came to *England* as fourth Mate of the *Greenwich*, belonging to the *East-India* Company, and had Wages for the same.

MR. *Mitchel* and Mr. *John Sutherland*, Son of my Lord *Sutherland* a *Scotts* Peer, (both belonging to the *Exeter*) in their Voyage to *Bombay*, having had some Bickerings; the latter made a Complaint against the former, on which Sir *Robert* turned Mr. *Mitchel* off from the Quarter-Deck. When they came to *Bombay*, Mr. *Mitchel* desired his Discharge, which Sir *Robert* granted: And being on shore, Mr. *Mitchel* demanded Satisfaction, and Mr. *Sutherland* disabled him in his Sword Arm. A short time after, a number of us being at Dinner, at a great Tavern

vern on the Island, as is customary after Dinner the Game of *Hazard* went round and it was agreed by the Company, how high or low they should set on each Main; which was not to be exceeded by any Person in company. However, Mr. *Sutherland* being seated very near Mr. *David Dalrymple*, they set each other above the Orders of the Board, and Mr. *Sutherland* holding several Hands, took what *Dalrymple* had set. At last he refused to answer the other's Main, which so provok'd Mr. *Dalrymple*, that he told him, *It was like his bastardly Tricks.* *Sutherland* forthwith left the Company and went to his Lodging. Next Morning early he sent his Servant with a Challenge to Mr. *Dalrymple*. The Gentleman was not out of his Bed when the Boy brought the Note, for I lay in the same Room with him; but he directly got up, slipp'd on his Clothes, and said nothing to any one; took his Sword, and out he went, no Person having a Suspicion of any Challenge being sent. But in a short time his own Servant came running in, and said Mr. *Sutherland* had killed his Master. We all directly went out to the Back of the Wall at the North Gate, where we found his Body lying on the Spot. The Serjeant of the Guard, with a File of Musketeers had seized Mr. *Sutherland*, and sent him Prisoner to the Fort at *Bombay*. He was wounded in his left Breast between two of his Ribs, and his Heart was prick'd, so that he died directly. Mr. *Sutherland* was by the Commodore demanded from the Castle, and sent on board the *Exeter* as a Prisoner, till a Court Martial was held in his Ship, which was in great Hurry and Confusion in heaving down; so that his Trial was deferred for some time.

The

The Soldiers and Troops in the mean while, were all making Preparations for the Siege of *Allabeg*.

A small time after, a Duel was fought by our first and second Lieutenants, Mr. *John Stepney*, and Mr. *William Berkeley* on a trifling Affair, about drinking a Lady's Health. It cost Mr. *Stepney* his Life, for he was wounded so deep in the Belly, that he died of his Wounds about a Fort-night afterward. Mr. *Berkeley* was also wounded in several Places; but tho' they were such intimate Friends all the Voyage before, they never spoke to each other after. Mr. *Stepney* at his Death freely forgave him. Here we lost as fine an Officer as ever *England* bred, for Fore-cast, and good Behaviour to all Men in general; he was lamented from the Captain to the meanest Man on board the Ship. There was no Trial on this Affair, the Doctor affirming that he did not die of his Wounds. Then one Mr. *Cook* was made our first Lieutenant, and Mr. *Berkeley* still continued second; Mr. *Ruffel* second on board the *Exeter*, Mr. *Boucher* third on board us, and Mr. *Morgan* third on board the *Exeter*.

HAVING given an Account of the Siege of *Allabeg* in my preceeding *History of the Wars of Bombay*, 'tis needless to mention any thing of it here. I shall now relate the Proceedings of the Court-Martial in Mr. *Sutherland's* Trial for the Murder of Mr. *David Dalrymple*, Grandson to Sir *David Dalrymple*, his Majesty's Advocate for *Scotland*. Returning from the Siege of *Allabeg* on the 27th of *December*, the Signal was made on board the Commodore for the Court Martial, which began about nine o'Clock in the Morning, where Mr. *John Sutherland*, was indicted

sent to suppress the Pyrates. 89

dicted for the Murder of *David Dalrymple*, Esq; by giving him a mortal Wound with a Sword in his left Breast, and for sending the said *David Dalrymple* a Challenge, contrary to the Articles of War and Customs of the Navy. He pleaded guilty and seem'd much concerned for the unhappy Accident. The Court brought him in guilty of the Murder, and he was ordered on board his own Ship, there to be confined as a Prisoner till their Return to *England*, for his Majesty's signing of the Dead-Warrant. But as the Ship touch'd at *Barbadoes* coming home, he there made his Escape, and tarried till his Pardon was sent from *England*.

Mr. *Parker* and Mr. *Braddyll*, who had run to the *Portuguese* for Refuge, were come under the Commodore's Protection; whom he sent home in the *Greenwich*, in company with Governor *Boone* in the *London*. There being a Proposal made to the Captains at different times to agree to Articles of Trade, (which were delivered to them in Writing) that provided they would agree that a certain Officer should have two Thirds of what they got, he would send them on such Voyages as were proper for their Benefit: These Gentlemen were no ways willing to come under this Obligation, kept their Papers, and would not sign them; which very much enraged the Proposer, who finding he could not help himself, began to resent it, so far as his Power could reach. The Hon. Governour *Charles Boone* had a Daughter, to whom Mr. *John Johnson*, Sir *Robert's* eldest Son and his second Lieutenant, had made Proposals of Marriage; and the same had been approved of both by the Governor and Sir *Robert*. The Governor

90 *Transactions of a Squadron*

vernor desired that Mr. *Johnson* might obtain his Discharge, and proceed for *England* in the *Chandos*; but the Commodore would not grant it, and the more to prevent it, being bound for *Surat*, a Signal was made for all Lieutenants, and the *Shoreham* and *Exeter* were ordered to weigh with the Commodore, and we only to observe all Motions except in mooring and weighing. When they were at Sea off the High-land of *St. John's*, the Commodore made the Signal for Sir *Robert* to come on board, and then gave him Order to proceed directly for *Goa*, and there to purchase Arrack for the Use of the whole Squadron; with the other Particulars, as mentioned before, in the History of the *Indian War*.

ON the 30th of *January* 1721-2, we parted from *Bombay* for *Goa* in search after Sir *Robert Johnson* Captain of the *Exeter*, leaving Capt. *Maine* in the *Shoreham* to be refitted, with order to join us again at *Madras* or *Bengal*. The Commodore had appointed Capt. *Braithwaite* to command the *Exeter*, in the room of Sir *Robert Johnson*, whom he dismissed for not following Orders; and in *Tillicerry Road* Capt. *Braithwaite* took possession of the *Exeter*, and Sir *Robert* and his youngest Son were put on shore. Sir *Robert* and his two Sons were afterwards cast away in their Passage to *England*, as mentioned before.

IN *February* we left the Coast of *Malabar*, with the *Lyon*, *Salisbury*, and *Exeter* in company. The first Place we touch'd at after we left *Malabar*, was at the Island of *Moroflas*, at *Carpenter's Bay*, where we got great Plenty of Fish, Wood, and Water. There is abundance of fine Wood on that Island, such as black and white
Ebony,

sent to suppress the Pyrates. 91

Ebony, *Brasil* Wood, and several sorts of other fine Woods. We had on board two Casks of *English* Beef, which stunk to such a degree, that our Captain could not bear his Cabin. We complained of this, but did not meet with any Relief; which very much disheartned and sour'd our Ship's Crew: Why we were forced to eat such Meat, was to us very strange, for at *Madagascar* we could buy fine Bullocks for a Dollar a-head; nay, I bought a fine Bullock my self for a *China* Punch Bowl filled with Pepper, which I had taken up on the Island of *St. Mary*. All the Wine that was bought at *Madrafs*, which continued good, was sold; and that which was turn'd to Vinegar, was sent on board of the *Exeter*, *Shoreham*, and us, and the Ships Crews compelled to drink the same, before any Arrack was allowed us.

IN the Head of this Harbour there is Capt. *Carpenter's* Tomb, where the Pyrates had wrote with a Piece of Charcoal, that they left that Place in the Beginning of *January*, and were proceeding for *Port Dolphin*. This made us hurry with all speed for that Port, in hopes to have met with them, it being reported that they were full of Riches, which put Vigour and Courage in the Heart of every Man and Boy in the whole Squadron. We sailed from *Morassas* about the middle of *March*, and came to *Damascatas*, where the *French* inhabit, who saluted the Commodore at his Arrival. We came to *St. Philip's* Bay, where there is a fine large Town and a strong Fort guarded by several Companies of Soldiers. Here a great Quantity of Arrack was disposed of, and 20 Hogsheads were taken out of us, and sent on shore.

AT

92 *Transactions of a Squadron*

AT this Island Provisions are plenty, but the Inhabitants very poor. We lay here but two Days. There are fine Turkeys, which when they are prepared for the Spit, weigh upwards of 40 Pound. They are very fat, and the Flesh of them fine and good. We sail'd the third Day in the Morning, and shaped our Course for *Cape Amber*, where we thought to beat about in order for *Port Dolphin*. We had no Account of the Pyrates at *Domascaicas*, they having heard nothing of them ever since they had taken the Viceroy of *Goa* out of the Road. We happened to be too late in the Year to reach *Port Dolphin*, for the Monsoons were now set in on the South-side the Island, and therefore we were obliged to bear away, after having beat the Sea about a Fortnight, and so run round to the Leeward of *Cape Amber*, and came to *St. Mary's* Island, the Place Capt. *Avery* resorted to, and then fortified the same very strongly; tho' it was much run to Ruin now, by reason of the Negroes Neglect, and the Pyrates not regarding it as formerly.

ON the 18th of *April* 1722, we arrived at *Charnock Point*, where we by Order of the Commodore weighed, and went up to *St. Mary's* Island; he sending Lieutenant *Crawford* on board of us, to see in what Condition the said Island was. We anchored off the Island. On the 19th about Noon, the King and Prince, and the King's two Daughters came on board. The King offered the Captain his two Daughters as a Present, being what they used to offer amongst the Pyrates; for they thought we were all alike: But tho' the Captain refused this kind Offer, the Ladies were accepted of by some of our

our Officers, who paid dear enough for the Honour ; for it cost one of them his Life, and the other was well pepper'd. The King gave the Captain and the Lieutenants an Invitation to come on shore, and at their Landing, the King made them swear by the Sea, that they would be Friends to them, and not molest them ; and for a further Confirmation, they compelled every one of them to drink a Glass of Salt Water, mix'd with Gun-powder, in token of Friendship ; it being a Ceremony they had learned from the Pyrates. We had not staid here above three or four Hours before we saw great Numbers of Canoos coming down from the Northward, from a Place called *Ranter-Bay*. I should have mention'd that before we came off the Coast of *Malabar*, we met with the *Dawson*, Capt. *Benson* Commander, a Ship belonging to the *East-India* Company, out of her we took the fourth Mate, there having been a very great Quarrel between the Captain and him, and one Ensign *Crickley*, an Officer belonging to the Company of Soldiers, who was going up to settle at *Bombay*. Also the Commodore spoke with an *Ostend* Ship belonging to the Emperor, out of which he took Mr. *Samuel Lake*, and one Mr. *Lee*, who were Mates on board the said Ship ; and at *Madras* meeting of the *King George* on her Voyage to *China*, the Commodore put them both on board of her. These Canoos were in hopes that we were some of the Pyrates ; for they value them most as they sell them the best Bargains. At a Distance they lay by, and look'd at us, but did not care to venture on board ; tho' we could distinguish many white Men amongst them : So not liking us, they row'd over
to

94 *Transactions of a Squadron*

to the Bay again. While were taking a particular Survey of the Island, we observ'd the Ruins of several brave Ships which the Pyrates had destroyed there, with the chief Parts of their Cargoes, all lying on the shore in a wasting condition ; the Negroes not knowing the Value of any of these rich Commodities. I went on shore to take a Draught of the Island, and brought off several Bags full of what I thought most valuable, and made good Money of the same. The Commodore's Lieutenant being on board with us, and seeing what a confused manner every thing lay in about the Island, returned that Afternoon down to the Commodore, and gave him an Account of all things which were there, and what confused Order they lay in. The Commodore the next Day made a Signal for us to come down to *Charnock Point*, which accordingly we did, and the Commodore with the *Exeter* went up to *St. Mary's*, where the Ships Crews took what they thought proper. While our Ship was wa-tering at *Charnock Point*; I being on shore, met with a white Man that lived at *Ranter-Bay*; it something surprized me when he first came down, he having in company with him 20 Negroes well armed. He asked many Questions concerning our Ships, from whence we came, &c. But at last he let me understand, that he well knew we were the Men of War who came in search of the Pyrates. I asked him who he was? He said his Name was *James Plantain*, and that he was born at *Chocolate-hole* in the Island of *Jamsica*; that there were a great many of these People on the Island, and that Capt. *England* had been there also; that the *Cassandra* was made a 40 Gun-Ship, and the great Ship they took from the

Portu-

Sent to suppress the Pyrates. 95

Portuguese mounted Seventy Guns; and that they were sailed for the Coast of Guinea, or or the Spanish West-Indies, in order to accept of the Spanish Act of Grace. Our six-oar'd Boat coming on shore at that time, I directly dispatched her to our Captain, who with Lieutenant Cook came on shore in order to have seized the said *Plantain*. But seeing him so well provided, they durst not attempt it: However, the Captain and he had a great deal of Discourse; and according to an Invitation he had given us, some of us went up into the Country, and sent down several Head of Cattle, which serv'd as fresh Provision for the Ship's Company.

FROM *Charnock-Point* we proceeded for *Cape Amber*, and *Mannagore*, where we lay a considerable time; and the *Exeter* was sent to *Massaleage*, where she run a-ground, but got off again. Here we took a few Negroes, which we afterwards sent to *Massembeach* in the *Exeter*. From hence we proceeded for *Johanna*, and the Commodore ordered the *Exeter* to go for *Massembeach*: We were left lying off *Johanna*, and the Commodore went to *Madraff* and *Bengal*, not very likely Places to find the Pyrates. The Island of *Johanna* I have mentioned before, but now lying here so long, we had the Liberty of going on shore, to take our Pleasure, and gather such Fruit as the Island afforded. As I was walking up and down the Valley, where a fine Spring of Water issues out of a Rock, having a young Lad with me, my Curiosity led me to the Top of the Hill, where I observed a large Town well peopled: But at sight of me, they all run into their Houses. They had been killing of a Bullock, but such Butchers sure were

96 *Transactions of a Squadron*

were never heard of; for they cut it all to Pieces, Hide, Hair and all, and put it into earthen Vessels that were boiling over a Fire. The very Guts after they had squeez'd out the Dung, without ever washing the same, they cut in pieces and broiled. The same Day I took a Walk to the King's Town, about three Miles from where our Ship lay: Here were some few Stone Houses; but laid together in an odd sort of a way. They were building a large Vessel to go to *Mocha*, which they sew'd together artificially, and made firm Work; they generally sail well. When we were here the Year before, one *Davis* a Sailor run away from us; and looking about in a small Mosque they had there, being all *Mahometans*, I saw *Francis Davis* wrote with a Piece of Coal against the white Wall; and then enquiring after him, they told me he was gone for *Mocha* in one of their Vessels.

ABOUT three Weeks after the Commodore left us, the *Exeter* came in to *Johanna*, we being under Order to stay there for her; she had been at *Massebeach* to purchase a great quantity of Cowries. We were then ordered to cruise off the Straits of *Babelmondon* till the 25th of *August*; but our Captain being Commodore, and consulting what was best for the People's Health, did not care how long we lay here, well knowing it would be very hard to keep the Sea so many Months. We tarried here till the latter End of *July*, and then we cruised off and on shore till we came to *Allatabenney Bay*, where we joined the *Dawson* and *Fame-Galley* bound for *Bombay*, which were the Ships we were looking out for. When we arrived at *Bombay*, we had an Account of the Wars between the *Portuguese* and the *English*; and we assisted our
Country-

sent to suppress the Pyrates. 97

Countrymen by the Commodore's Orders. We all thought ourselves happy in having a good Commander ; but the Commodore now order'd, by a Packet over-land from *Bengal* to *Bombay*, the Captain of the *Exeter* to come on board the *Salisbury*, and that Capt. *Cockburn* should go on board the *Exeter*. When Capt. *Braithwaite* came on board of us, we proceeded for *Surat*, and there purchas'd Bread for the Fleet. When Capt. *Cockburn* came down from *Surat*, there was a great Difference between him and the Commodore, who alledged that Capt. *Cockburn* had acted contrary to his Orders, on which the Captain was confin'd a whole Week to his Cabin, and every one thought that he would have been brought before a Court Martial. Some Days after Capt. *Cockburn* was confin'd, the Commodore's Lieutenant, and Capt. *Braithwaite* came to see him, and would have had him asked the Commodore's Pardon, which the brave old Gentleman refused, not thinking himself at all culpable. After this the Commodore order'd him his Liberty, and to get his Ship in Readiness to sail for *England*.

BENGAL being a very cheap Place for Pork, and all other sorts of Provisions, we here killed a great quantity of Hogs, which were cut out according to the usual Form of the Navy ; that is, two Pound for three Men at short Allowance. But by the time they had been in Salt about two Months, you might have put a whole Piece in your Mouth at two Mouth-fuls. This occasioned a good deal of grumbling. The *Exeter* in *December* took her Departure from *Bombay* for *England*, and touch'd at *Madrafs* in her way home ; and there she join'd company with several

98 *Transactions of a Squadron*

veral of the *Madrafs* and *Bengal* Ships, and proceeded for the *Cape St. Helena*. At *Barbadoes* she was obliged to touch for want of Provisions, and there Mr. *Sutherland* made his Escape, and tarried till he had a Pardon granted. The *Exeter* in *June* following arrived safe in *England*. The *Lyon* and *Salisbury* staid almost two Years longer in the Country.

WHEN the *Salisbury* had taken in what Freight they thought proper, designing for the Coast of *Arabia* again, she run down the Coast of *India* in quest of the Commodore's small Ship and Brigantine, then taking in a Cargo of Rice at *Mangalore*, which was purchased by Mr. *Wake*, an eminent Merchant, who had also taken in a Cargo of Rice on board his own Ship the *Fancy*, the Ship the Pyrates had given Capt. *Mackray* in the room of the *Cassandra*, which belonged to the *East-India* Company. The *Salisbury* joining these Ships at *Mangalore*, they took on board what they had need of for their Ships Companies, and proceeded all for *Mocha*, having on board the *Salisbury*, *Norreja*, the Company's Broker; who afterwards came to *England*, where he was received and entertained after the best manner, by the *East-India* Company. For *Rustrum Norreja* had been of great Service to the Company, as had also his Father many Years before him; being employed as the Company's Broker. He was sent to *Surat* again, after he had been some time in *England*, on board the *Windham*, Capt. *Robert Lyon*.

CAPTAIN *Braithwaite* now proceeded for *Mocha*, and thence returned to Fort *St. David* on the Coast of *Coromandel*, about forty Leagues to the Southward of Fort *St. George* or *Madrafs* ;

sent to suppress the Pyrates. 99

Madras; here the *Salisbury* was to join the *Lyon* and *Shoreham*. After this, the *Salisbury's* Order was to proceed for *Madras*, and there to take in such Provisions as the Commodore had left for them, and then to proceed for *England*; which accordingly they did, having no other Passengers on board but *Rustrum Norreja*, who embarked several valuable Effects with him. In their Passage homeward bound, they touch'd at the *Cape of Good Hope*, and *St. Helena*, where they took in Water, but no fresh Provisions. The Men were in good heart, tho' their Victuals were very bad and small. For this reason, it was thought proper, after a Consultation of the Officers, to steer for *Barbadoes*; in order to refresh the Ship's Crew, with Provisions, Wine and Water. In the mean time, the Pump was directly put in the Water-Cask, and every Man had as much Water as he could drink; which at that time was very refreshing, being in a hot Climate, and nothing but salt Provisions. This Refreshment of Water preserv'd many of their Healths and Lives. After their Arrival at *Barbadoes*, Capt. *Braithwaite* was very good to his Men, and those that were sick, were sent on shore to the Hospital, and the others had leave to go on shore to refresh themselves.

THE *Salisbury* having refreshed her Crew, began to get in Readiness for sailing, and took on board such Provisions as the Island afforded them. In *March* 1723, they arrived at *Spithead*, where they were shortly after paid off.

THE Commodore having only the *Shoreham* in company, took a cruising Voyage round several Parts of *India*, then returned to *Bombay*, to clean his Ship; after which about the End of

100 *Transactions of a Squadron*

February he sailed for the Gulph of *Persia*, and put into some Harbours on the Coast of *Arabia*, where he purchased some Horses. From *Arabia*, he returned again to *Surat*, and from thence came to *Bombay*, where he pack'd up all his Effects, in order to sail for *England*. From *Bombay* he proceeded down to *Carwar*, where he went on shore to take his Leave of Governor *Taylor*. In the Month of *November 1723*, the *Lyon* came again from *Mocha* and *Arabia* to *Bombay*, in order to take on board twelve of their Guns which were left on shore with abundance of Water-Casks and other Stores.

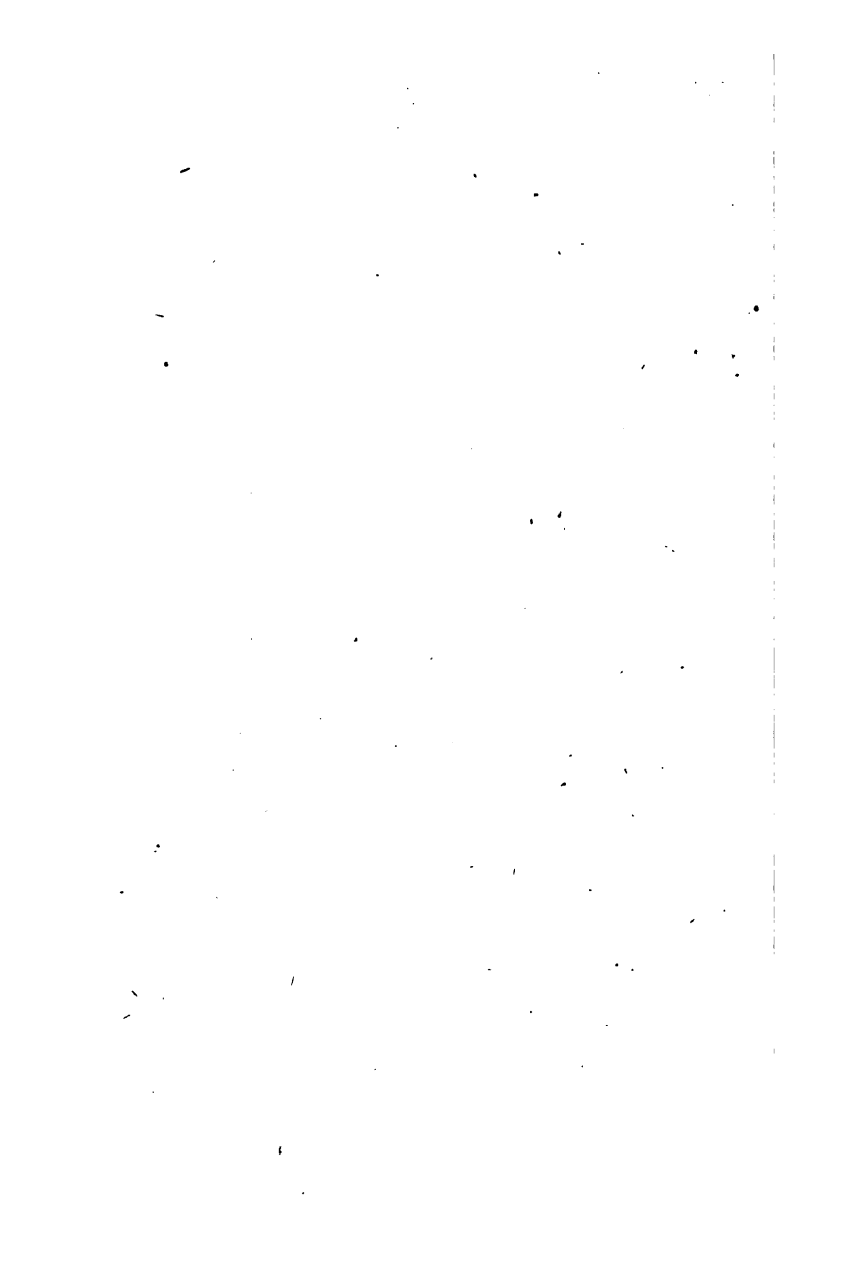
THE *Shoreham* being again returned to *Bombay*, from a Voyage the Commodore had sent her to look after the Merchants Trade he had left down the Coast, it was thought now proper to touch at *Mocha*, and from thence to *Fort St. David's*, there to join the *Madrafs* and *Bengal* Ships, and to proceed for *England* in company together; but being too soon in the Year, he could not go to *Mocha*: So after he had fitted and repaired his Ships, and had got all things in Readiness, in *December 1723* he left *Bombay*, in order to proceed for *England*, with the *Shoreham* in his company. They did not make much Stay on the Coast, except a small time at *Goa*, *Carwar* and *Tillicherry*. At *Goa* they took on board some Arrack, then touching at *Anjango*, the Commodore made a Demand of such Effects as *Mrs. Giffard* said she had left there. From *Anjango* they proceeded for *Fort St. David's*. Here Lieutenant *Caldicut* laid down his Commission, and married a Widow Lady with a great Fortune, with whom he settled in *India*. The Commodore having near finished his Business at

For

sent to suppress the Pyrates. 101

Fort St. David's, resolv'd to leave the *Shoreham* to compleat what remained and proceeded to *Madras*, where he join'd the *Walpole*, Capt. *Bottham*, from *China*, and the *Lethulier*, Capt. *Shepherd*, from *Bengal*. In a short time, the *Shoreham*, arriv'd from *Fort St. David's* where they join'd the *Fordwich*, and came all home in company, touching at the *Cape of Good Hope* for Refreshment in their Passage, and next at *St. Helena*, according to Custom. All Ships belonging to the Company are oblig'd to touch at *St. Helena*, and to leave a quantity of Rice and Bread, for the Support of the Town and Factory, if they can conveniently spare it. The poorer sort of the Inhabitants of the Island eat Yams and Potatoes instead of Bread, which they seldom taste, except some Ship belonging to the Company is in the Road. Governor *Pike* formerly built a Boat, which he sometimes would send on the Back of the Island a fishing, for the Benefit of the Inhabitants. But the Men which were sent in her, being pretty good Mariners, contriv'd to get such Provisions in the Boat as they thought convenient; and instead of going a fishing, they put to Sea, and run in that Boat down to *Barbadoes*. Ever since this Affair, the Governors of *St. Helena* have been very careful how they send out any Fishing-Boats.

IN the latter End of *July*, the Commodore arriv'd in the *Downs*; having been three Years and five Months abroad. The *Shoreham* was order'd for *Woolwich*, to be paid off; as was the *Lyon* for *Portsmouth*.



AN ADDITIONAL
HISTORY
OF THE
INDIAN WARS,
Betwixt the
GREAT MOGUL,
AND
ANGRIA and his Allies.

To which is Prefix'd,


A particular ACCOUNT of *John Plantain*, a
Pirate; who after continuing on the Island
of *Madagascar* near eight Years, join'd *Angria*,
who made him his Chief Admiral.

Also a Brief RELATION of *Plantain's* Wars on
the Island of *Madagascar*, against the King of
Maffaleage, and King *Kelly* of *Mannagore*,
&c.





THE
HISTORY
OF
JOHN PLANTAIN,
CALLED
King of Ranter-Bay, &c.

N the 20th of *April*, in the Year 1721, we arrived with the *Lyon*, *Salisbury*, and *Exeter*, at *Charnock Point*, a Place on the Island of *Madagascar*, much frequented by the Pyrates for many Years before. The Remains of Capt. *Avery's* Fortification were then to be seen, as also part of the Cargoes of several Merchant Ships, which were
F 5 destroy-

106 *History of the Indian Wars,*

destroyed by these Monsters, and more particularly by the Person we are now to speak of.

JOHN PLANTAIN was born in *Chocolate-Hole*, on the Island of *Jamaica*, of *English* Parents, who took care to bestow on him the best Education, they themselves were possess'd of; which was to curse, swear, and blaspheme, from the time of his first learning to speak. This is generally the chief Education bestowed on the Children of the common People in those Parts. He was sent to School to learn to read, which he once could do tolerably well; but he quickly forgot the same, for want of practising it. The Account he gave of his first falling into that wicked and irregular Course of Life, was, That after he was about thirteen Years of Age, he went as Master's Servant on board a small Sloop belonging to *Spanish-Town*, on the Island of *Jamaica*, and they went out a privateering and to cut Logwood in the Bay of *Campeachy*; where they generally used to maroon-the *Spaniards*, and the *Spaniards* used to maroon them, as the one or t'other happened to be strongest. He followed this Course of Life till he was near 20 Years of Age, when he came to *Rhode-Island*; there he fell into company with several Men who belonged to a Pyrate Sloop. These try'd to persuade him, with several others, to go with them; shewing gr^eat Sums of Gold, and treating him and others in a profuse and expensive Manner. His own wicked Inclinations soon led him to accept the Offer, without much Hesitation. At the same time, he acknowledged that he had no Occasion to go with them, as he belonged to a very honest Commander, and one that used the Sailors very well on all Accounts.

But

But being of a roving Disposition, he could not bear being under any Restraint. They soon went on board this Pyrate Sloop, and were entertained in a handsome manner, being presented to the Captain, who seem'd to like them very well, and told them if they would sail with him, they should have the same Encouragement as the other People had, and that they should in a short time take a Voyage which would prove the making of them all; after this they design'd to accept the first Act of Grace, and leave off. They left *Rhode-Island* in this Sloop which they called the *Terrible*, commanded by *John Williams*; and one *Roberts*, being a bold and resolute Man, was made Quarter-master. With *John Plantain*, entered the following five, viz. *John James* of *Boston* in *New-England*, *Henry Millis* of *Falmouth* in the *West of England*; *Richard Dean* of *Stepney, London*; *John Harvey* of *Shadwell*; and *Henry Jones* of *St. Paul's, London*; all young Men, the oldest not being above 23 Years of Age. When ever any enter on board of these Ships voluntarily, they are obliged to sign all their Articles of Agreement; which is in effect, to renounce Honour, and all human Compassion; for they seldom shew any Mercy to those who fall into their Hands.

FROM *Rhode-Island* they shaped their Course for the Coast of *Guinea*, and in their way took three Ships, amongst the Crews of which was Mr. *Moore* the Surgeon, spoken of in the Account of Commodore *Matthews's* Transactions. They pretended to give Liberty to those Ships Crews either to go or stay with them. The Boatwain of the Ship to which Mr. *Moore* belonged, entered voluntarily, and would have used

his Captain and several of the Men very barbarously; but *Roberts*, who was then Quarter-master, would not allow of it. They kept the Surgeon and Carpenter by Compulsion, when they found they chose to leave them; and took one of the Ships, which prov'd to be the best Sailor, and called her the *Defiance*. Now they had got a Ship of near 300 Tuns, which mounted 30 Guns, well mann'd and well stored with Provisions. They usually are at no certain Allowance amongst themselves, till they are in a Likelihood of being short of Provision, but every Man is allowed to eat what he pleases. Then they put all under the care of their Quarter-master, who discharges all things with an Equality to them all, every Man and Boy faring alike; and even their Captain, or any other Officer, is allowed no more than another Man; nay, the Captain cannot keep his own Cabbin to himself, for their Bulk heads are all down, and every Man stands to his Quarters, where they lie and mess, tho' they take the liberty of ranging all over the Ships.

THIS large Ship they took was bound for *Jamaica*, called the *Prosperous* of *London*, one Capt. *James* Commander; whom, and so many of his Crew as were not willing to go with them, they put on board those two other Vessels they let go. The *Prosperous* had on board a considerable number of *East-India* Bales, which they hoisted up on Deck, and cut open; the Quarter-master distributing the same amongst the Pyrates. They arrived in a short time on the Coast of *Guinea*, and kept all the trading Ships from carrying on any manner of Commerce at *Gambo*, and the other Ports on that Coast. Here they met with
the

the *Onslow*, whom they fought a considerable time; but the Pyrates being well mann'd, boarding her, made sad Havock of her Crew, and brought them to cry out for Quarter, which is but very indifferent at best; so when they had taken her, they made one of their number whose Name was *England*, a Man who had been Mate of several good Ships, Captain of her. *Plantain* and his Companions were daily encreasing their Store; for not long after they took the *Onslow*, they mastered a *Dutch* Interloper, with whom they had a smart Battle, and had not the Sloop came to their Assistance, they would have been obliged to let her go. But the Sloop coming up, and pouring a great number of Men on board, they soon over-powered them. This Ship they liked exceeding well, and were resolved to keep her, calling her the *Fancy*; and Capt. *England* having a mind to her, they allowed him to command her.

THEY daily now encreased their number, and were not for keeping so many Ships, imagining they should soon have a Squadron of Men of War after them, which they did not care to have any Correspondence with. Now Capt. *England* propos'd a new Voyage to them, which might be the making of them all very rich; and as they had got such good Ships under their Command, they were resolved to make the best of their present Situation. First they propos'd to burn the *Terrible* Sloop, being old and leaky, and not fit to beat about the *Cape*. So having finished their Cruise on the Coast of *Guinea*, they were resolved to steer another way. These Pyrates had now got the *Fancy* under the Command of Capt. *England*, and a small Brigantine called the *Unity*, which they named the *Expedition*,
and

110. *History of the Indian Wars,*

and gave the Command to one *Johnson* that was with them; tho' one Quarter-master serv'd for them all. And being in great Dispute how and which way they should dispose of each other, they went on shore on the Coast of *Guinea*, and there held a fresh Consultation, when some were for going with Capt. *England*, and some with Capt. *Roberts*. These Disputes lasted for some time, but it was left to a Committee chose from among them, on whose Determination they resolved to rely. They had now six or seven Ships with them, on which account it was resolved, that *England* and *Roberts* should separate, for fear of a Civil War amongst themselves. *England* was to take the *Fancy*, the *Snow*, and the Ship they called the *Victory*, and go away for the *East-Indies*; and *Roberts* and the rest were to continue and range about those Seas, as they thought fit. *Roberts* afterwards fell into the Hands of Sir *Chaloner Ogle*, and by him was brought to Justice, and he and his Crew were hung up in Chains along the Coast of *Guinea*, from *Cape-Coast-Castle*.

CAPT. *England* took to the Eastern Seas, and came away for *St. Augustine's Bay*, on the Island of *Madagascar*, and his People being very sickly, the Doctor had them sent on shore for the Recovery of their Healths; but several died. Here they cleared their Ship as well as they could, *St. Augustine's Bay* being a Place not extraordinary convenient for Shipping to lie in, on account of the Foulness of the Ground in the Bottom of the Harbour, and the irregular Sounding, on which account a Ship can no ways come to anchor there, to continue any time; nay, not so much as four or five Hours: For 'tis a hundred to one, should the Anchor go in the Ground, or
amongst

amongst the Rocks, if ever 'tis got up again. But there is a Road to the Southward of the Harbour, where you may anchor in six or seven Fathom Water: Here is smooth Riding, and the Inhabitants will come off to trade with you; but be careful how you trust them, for they are a more politick and cunning People than the Negroes of the *Guinea* or *Gold Coast*, very crafty in their way of Trade, and private in their Intentions, speak you fair, but intend to murder you at the same time. They have five or six, petty Kings near one another, who are in Alliance together. Here Capt. *England* lay in the Road, and repaired all his Rigging, and got a Supply of Provisions. From hence he came on the Coast of *Ethiopia*, with his two Ships, and went to the *Portuguese* at *Massebeach*, who supposed them to belong to the *English East-India* Company. After they had got a fresh Supply of Provisions, they sailed to the Island of *Johanna*, where they lay some time, and then cruised off the *Streights* Mouth of *Babelmondon*, or the *Red-sea*, where they took a *Moors* Ship, richly laden, coming down from *India*. They then made the best of their way for *Madagascar*, and went to *St. Mary's* Island, where none of their Fraternity had been for many Years, and were very joyfully received by the King. This Island joins to the Continent of *Madagascar*, and is generally a Place of Residence for Pyrates. Here they made a sad Massacre of the poor *Moors* Men, they had taken in the Ship above-mentioned, and abused their Women in a very vile manner. Some say, that Capt. *England* kept one or two of the *Moors* Women for his own Use, there being some of Distinction amongst

mongst them, whose Fathers were in high Posts under the Great Mogul.

THEY brought the *Moors* Ship's Cargo to a quick Market, and made Sale of what they could ; and Part of the rest they cast in heaps on the Beach, to be spoil'd by the Winds and Weather. The Ship they found, was not answerable for their Purpose ; on which account they haled her on shore, and sunk her, with some part of her Cargo on board, which was neglected by the Inhabitants, who knew not the Value nor Use of those rich Commodities. They took up their Winter-Quarters at this Place, and replenished their Store : Before they sunk the *Moors* Ship, they made a Sort of a Hulk of her, and hove down their other Ships the *Fancy*, and *Snow*, which they called the *Expedition* ; and made a clean Ship ; this was in the Year 1719. They then came to *Johanna*, where they found the *Cassandra* and *Greenwich* ; the former commanded by Capt. *Mackray*, and the latter by Capt. *Kirby*. Capt. *Mackray* maintain'd a Noble Fight for a whole Day, and had not the Ship drove ashore, 'tis thought that he would have cleared himself of the Pyrates ; who themselves own'd that he galled them bitterly, and killed them a great number of Men. The Captain and most of his Men were obliged to fly up into the Country ; where the People happen'd to be civilized, and afforded them Refuge. The Pyrate in a few Days sent for the Captain and his Crew down, and used them with good Manners, and agreed amongst themselves to give the Captain the *Fancy*, in Consideration of his Loss, and they gave him likewise several Bales of Cloth which they thought would be of no Service to them. As to his Men,

and of Plantain the Pyrate, &c. 113

Men, they suffered all of them to go with him, except his Carpenter's Mate, whom they compelled to remain with them.

THE Year after, they came on the Coast of *Malabar*, and met with the *London* fitted out on Purpose to engage them, in company with several other Ships. But instead of that, the whole *Bombay* Fleet seem'd afraid to attack them, but burn'd the *Prabm* themselves, a fine floating Engine which mounted 24 Guns, (as mentioned before) and then retired into the Harbour of *Bombay*.

THE Pyrates after this steer'd for *Domascaicas*, and there fell in with a large Ship belonging to the *Portuguese*; and hoisting *English* Colours, the *Portuguese* judged them to be an *English* Ship which had lost their Passage as well as themselves, and made all things ready to salute each other. In the mean time, the Pyrates got all their Guns in Readiness, and came ranging up her Side, and never once offered to fire a Gun till they were near enough to board, and then dozed them with double Round and Partridge, so that the Shot went through and through them. They cut their Cable, and away they went with her. This proved a very rich Prize. They also took another *Moors* Ship the Year after coming from *China*, by which they got immense Riches. The great Ship they took from the *Portuguese*, they caused afterward to mount 70 Guns, and on board the *Cassandra* they mounted 40; by which they thought themselves sole Masters of all the *Indian* Seas. They after came down to *Madagascar*, and there they refitted again at *Port Dolphin*, and from thence they went to *Charnock Point*. Here they took out of the Ships they had with them,
all.

114 *History of the Indian Wars,*

all the Eatables, Liquors, Money, Jewels, Diamonds ; and left on shore fine *China* and other valuable Goods, enough to have laden a large Ship with. They now held a Consultation what they should do ; several were for leaving off, and living on what they had ; others of a more covetous Disposition, were for still continuing in their unlawful Practices. However, the Majority wanted Capt. *England* to leave those Parts, and to go down to *La Vera Cruz*, and there to accept of the *Spanish* Act of Grace. They were now divided in Opinion what was best for them to do ; for they had heard at *St. Augustine's Bay*, that Commodore *Matthews* was arrived in quest of them, by his Letters left there for the *Salisbury* ; which Letters the Natives gave them. On this they steer'd for *Port Dolphin*, and from thence to *Moroflas*. They knew what Season was coming on, and how we were obliged to shape our Course. We came after in the *Salisbury*, and they told us, that the Pyrates had got our Letters. On which Information, they dispersed themselves, and some went to one Place, and some to another.

PLANTAIN, *James Adair*, and *Hans Burgen* the Dane, had fortified themselves very strongly at *Ranter-Bay* ; and taken possession of a large Tract of Country. *Plantain* having the most Money of them all, called himself King of *Ranter-Bay*, and the Natives commonly sing Songs in praise of *Plantain*. He brought great Numbers of the Inhabitants to be subject to him, and seem'd to govern them arbitrarily ; tho' he paid his Soldiers very much to their Satisfaction. He would frequently send Parties of Men into other Dominions, and seize the Inhabitants
Cattle.

and of Plantain the Pyrate, &c. 115

Cattle. He took upon him to make War, and to extort Tribute from several of the petty Kings his Neighbours, and to encrease his own Dominions.

JAMES ADAIR's Birth and Education was something superior to that of *Plantain*; for he was learnt to write as well as read; and had been brought up in the Town of *Leith*, by a sober and industrious Father and Mother. Not behaving to the Satisfaction of his Parents, he went for *London*, and from thence, for the *West-Indies*; but was taken by the Pyrates, and after that entered voluntarily with them. He was a young Man of a very hard Countenance, but something inclined to Good-Nature. When we bartered with the Pyrates at *Ranter-Bay* for Provisions, they frequently shewed the Wickedness of their Dispositions, by quarrelling and fighting with each other upon the most trifling Occasions. It was their Custom never to go abroad, except armed with Pistols or a naked Sword in their Hand, to be in Readiness to defend themselves or to attack others.

HANS BURGÉN, the *Dane*, was born at *Copenhagen*, and had been brought up a Cooper; but coming to *London*, he entered himself with Capt. *Creed* for *Guinea*; the Ship being taken by the Pyrates, he agreed to go with them, and became a Comerade to King *Plantain*. This *Plantain's* House was built in as commodious a manner as the Nature of the Place would admit; and for his further State and Recreation, he took a great many Wives and Servants, whom he kept in great Subjection; and after the *English* manner, called them *Moll*, *Kate*, *Sue* or *Pegg*. These Women were dressed in the richest Silks,
and

116 *History of the Indian Wars,*

and some of them had Diamond Necklaces. He frequently came over from his own Territories to *St. Mary's* Island, and there began to repair several Parts of Capt. *Avery's* Fortifications.

THE King of *Massaleage* had with him a very beautiful Grand-daughter, said to be the Daughter of an *English* Man, who commanded a *Bristol* Ship, that came there on the Slaving Trade. This Lady was called *Eleonora Brown*, so named by her Father; she had been taught to speak a little *English*; but this is common on the Island of *Madagascar*, it being the chief Rendezvous of the Pyrates, where they victual and refit their Ships. *Plantain* being desirous of having a Lady of *English* Extraction, sent to the King of *Massaleage* (whom the Pyrates called *Long Dick*, or *King Dick*) to demand his Grand-daughter for a Wife. Capt. *England*, with 60 or 70 Men had dispersed themselves about the Island, and inhabited amongst the Negroes: but Capt. *England* being very poor, was obliged to be beholden to several of the white Men for his Subsistence. Several of these People had join'd *King Dick* at *Massaleage*; and persuaded him to refuse *Plantain's* Demand, to put himself in a Posture of Defence, and to prohibit all Correspondence between any of his Subjects and those of *Plantain*. The chief Weapon used by the Natives is the Lance, which they are very dextrous in throwing. But *Plantain* had got some hundreds of Firelocks, which he distributed among his Subjects, and had learned them to exercise in a pretty regular manner. He also had great Store of Powder and Ball, and a good Magazine provided with all manner of Necessaries. He was a Man of undaunted Courage; which

which he shewed by venturing down to *Char-nock Point*, as mentioned before. Indeed I was surprized to find a Stranger pop on me armed as he was, with two Pistoles stuck in his Sash, tho' but mean in Habit. At that time he asked me, what we did there, and whether we were the Men of War sent out in quest of them. I told him, I did not know who he was; he said, that he had belonged to the *Cassandra*, but had now left off Pyrating, and lived at *Ranter-Bay*. He then gave me the aforementioned Account of his Birth and Parentage; and that if the Commodore thought proper, he would trade with us, and supply the whole Squadron with Cattle, and other Provisions.

BUT to return from this Digression: On *Plantain's* receiving this Message of Defiance from the King of *Massaleage*, he sent to tell him, that if he did not comply directly, he would bring such an arm'd Force against him, that should drive him out of his Dominions; and if he happened to fall into his Hands, he would certainly send him to Prince *William* of *St. Augustine's Bay*, who would sell him to the first *English* Ship which put in there. These Menaces made King *Dick* something fearful at first; but being buoy'd up by several of the *Englishmen* that were there, he still refused his Demands, and boldly sent word, that he would not give him the Trouble to come quite to his Home, but that he would certainly meet him half way. This Answer so much inrag'd *Plantain*, that he called his chief Officers together to consult what he should do; tho', let their Advice be what it would, he always followed his own Inclination. His chief General was a Fellow they called *Molatto*

120 *History of the Indian Wars,*

dispersed, and shifted for themselves as well as they could. As for the *Englishmen* he had taken, he ordered a great Fire to be kept burning all Night, and the hot Coals to be scattered about, and made them run to and fro' bare-footed upon them, and ordered the Negroes to throw Lances at them, till by these Tortures they expired.

AFTER this Success, he resolved to be revenged on King *Kelly*, who had deserted him, and had been join'd by Part of King *Dick's* scattered Forces. To this end, he put himself on his March with his Forces, and came up with *Kelly*; on which ensued a smart Encounter, which lasted a whole Day, each Party being supported by the *English*, some of whom were on one side, some on the other. *Plantain* maintaining his Ground with great Resolution, the other Party desired a Parley, but was refused, and they continued the Fight till it was so very dark, that they were obliged to give over. They had a great Number of Men kill'd and wounded on both sides, but they kept a very good Guard, resolving to renew the Fight in the Morning; and in the mean time *Plantain* encouraged his Men, by distributing some Brandy among 'em. *Kelly* and King *Dick* seem'd resolv'd to defend themselves to the utmost of their power; but early in the Morning *Plantain's* Men attack'd them with fresh Vigour, put them to the Rout, and took many of them Prisoners; among whom were *John Darby* of the Town of *Chester*, and *William Mills* of *Gesport*, near *Portsmouth*; who were after tortur'd to Death in a most cruel and inhuman manner. Capt. *England* was now in great Distress, and could not well tel' ho

to live; but coming to Prince *William* of *St. Augustine's Bay*, he there met with seven or eight of his old Ship-mates, who supported him for some time, and Prince *William* resolving to come down to *Plantain's* Assistance, they agreed to accompany him.

PLANTAIN, to make the most he could of his Victory, pursued the Enemy over to the Town of *Massaleage*; but found a stronger Resistance there, than he imagin'd; for he could not force the Town, the Enemy firing from Houses, &c. which obliged him to retreat. This so enraged *Plantain*, that he resolved to cut the two Kings of *Massaleage* and *Manwagore* to pieces, or put them to the most cruel Deaths whenever he had them in his Power.

THE *Europeans* who were dispersed about the Island, came soon to hear of these Disturbances; and some of them propos'd to attempt the taking of *Plantain's* Castle; but the Place being guarded by Cannon, and a River very near the Place, the Design was laid aside.

I observed, at the time that the *Salisbury* lay at *St. Mary's* Island, the first Morning we were there, some hundreds of Canoes go from thence to *Ranter-Bay*; but who they had on board, we could not be sure, tho' some supposed they were full of White Men: But the Account we had of all the White Men there, both *Dutch* and *English*, was not near the Number there seem'd to be. It was more likely that these Canoes convey'd away the Treasure which *Plantain*, *Adair*, and the *Dane* had concealed there, for fear of its being discover'd. At that time they were on the Island of *St. Mary*, it

322 *History of the Indian Wars,*

being a Place they frequented for Recreation or Pleasure, about ten or twelve Miles distant from *Ranter-Bay*. The Night we lay there, we were very watchful, keeping our People constantly from the Poop, calling to them on the Fore-castle, for fear the Natives in their Canoos should, conducted by the Pyrates, make an Attempt to surprize us. But they were more frighted at the sight of us, than what we imagined, as we were afterwards informed. A Man came on board the *Shoreham* at *St. Augustine's Bay*, who was a Gun-stock Maker, and had been amongst the Pyrates. The Account he gave of himself was, that he shipp'd himself Armourer of a Ship which sailed from *London*, but belong'd to *Bristol*, on a Voyage to *Madagascar*, in order to procure Slaves. This Man (whose Name was *Thomas Lloyd*, who formerly lived in the Minories,) said he was left with six more of their Men on the Island, and had suffered very much by a petty Prince called *King Caleb*; that had it not been for Prince *William*, they should have been murder'd. That when the Pyrates were there, that Prince would not let them go out of his House; for he told them, that the Natives were Rogues, and that he was resolv'd to preserve them, two of whom, however, soon after died. That these Pyrates live in a most wicked profligate manner, and would often ramble from Place to Place, and sometimes have the Misfortune of meeting some of the Natives, who would put them to lingring Deaths, by tying their Arms to a Tree, and putting lighted Matches between their Fingers; that they serv'd two of his Ship-Mates in the like manner, and would stand and laugh at them during the time of their Agonies.

This

This I think was a just Retaliation to the Pyrates for the inhuman Barbarities they are guilty of.

THE Natives here are very deceitful, seldom true to their Promises, and no longer your Friends, than you keep feeding them with such Presents as they want. In their way of contracting Friendship with each other, or any Stranger with whom they have a mind to hold a Correspondence, 'tis their Custom to come down to the Sea-side, and drink the Salt-water together, and to swear by the same their faithful Intentions to each other. This they are very sure to keep, if such an Agreement is entered into by any Number of them: For they inflict a very severe Punishment on those who any ways infringe it. *Plantain* had bound most of his Allies under this sacred Oath of Fidelity, which King *Kelly* had also taken.

THE Wars between *Plantain* and these petty Princes were carried on for near two Years; when *Plantain* having got the better of them, put several of his Enemies to Death in a most barbarous manner. As to King *Kelly*, he escaped *Plantain's* Fury as yet, and fled for *Port Dolphin*, where his Brother was a King; but *Plantain* sent over to him, and forbid him to harbour him, for if he did, he would certainly destroy his whole Dominions, as he had done those of *Massaleage* and *Mannagore*. But *Kelly's* Brother boldly defy'd him, and sent him back a very resolute Answer, resolving to defend his Brother's Cause. *Kelly* was a bold and undaunted Man, and had on several Occasions shew'd his Courage.

KING *Dick*, and all that belong'd to him, were taken by *Plantain*; however the Lady, on

24 *History of the Indian Wars,*

whose account these Wars were begun, prov'd to be with Child by one of the *Englishmen* which *Plantain* had murder'd. This so much inrag'd him, that he ordered King *Dick* to be put to the same cruel Death as the *English* and *Dutchmen* had suffered. He now was resolv'd to march for *Port Dolphin*, as much to replenish his Stores, as to be revenged on King *Kelly*; who, conjointly with the *Dane*, had conceal'd a great Hoard of Jewels and Money at *Port-Dolphin*, in an unfrequented Wood, which he was inform'd of by an Intimate of theirs; who alone they had intrusted with this Secret, and who had deserted to *Plantain*.

WHEN I proceeded from *Chimnab* to *Broderab*, after I had been taken by the *Sangareens*, there came to *Guzurat* two *Dutchmen* and three *Portuguese*; one of the *Portuguese* was named *Anthony de Silvestro*, and had been brought up by *Capt. Westerby* of *Poplar*, talk'd very good *English*. They all came from *Surat* to take on in the *Moors* Service, as many of the *English* do. This *Anthony* told me, he had been amongst the *Pirates*, and that he belong'd to one of the Sloops in *Virginia*, when *Blackbeard* was taken. He inform'd me, that if it should be my lot ever to go to *York River* or *Maryland*, near an Island called *Mulberry Island*, provided we went on shore at the Watering Place, where the Shipping used most commonly to ride, that there the *Pirates* had buried considerable Sums of Money in great Chests, well clamp'd with Iron Plates. As to my part, I never was that way, nor much acquainted with any that ever used those Parts: But I have made Enquiry, and am inform'd there is such a Place as *Mulberry Island*.

IF

and of Plantain the Pyrate, &c. 129

If any Person, who uses those Parts, should think it worth while to dig a little way at the upper End of a small sandy Cove, where it is convenient to land, he would soon find whether the Information I had was well grounded. Fronting the Landing-place are five Trees, amongst which, he said, the Money was hid. I cannot warrant the Truth of this Account; but if I was ever to go there, I would by some means or other satisfy myself, as it could not be a great deal out of my way. If any body should obtain any Benefit by this Account, if it please GOD they ever come to *England*, 'tis hoped they will remember the Author for his Information.

AFTER *Plantain* had put King *Dick* to death, and those *Dutch* and *English* who had fought against him, he march'd to the King of *Massaleage's* Dominions, and found a great deal of Treasure at King *Dick's* House, and great Store of such Sort of Grain as the Island produc'd, which *Plantain* order'd to be pack'd up, and sent to *Ranter-Bay*. As to the Inhabitants, he sent great Numbers of them down to *Ranter-Bay*, made Slaves of them, and caused them to form several Plantations of Sugar-Canes, and after brought the same to great Perfection. So soon as he had cleared the Town, he caused his Men to set the same on fire, and then went to King *Kelly's* chief Town, and did the same there. He found but little Subsistence in all these Dominions; for *Kelly* was a subtle, sly Fellow who took care of himself; and so soon as he found that *Plantain* was on the victorious Side, he fled in the Night from his Associates, came to *Mannagora*, secured all he had of any Value there;

there, and then fled to *Port Dolphin* to his Brother, where he sheltered himself for a time, till *Plantain* came again with an Army, and totally demolished both one and the other; for he now tyranniz'd over the Natives all over the Island. After he had burnt King *Kelly's* Town, he came down to *Ranter-Bay*, bringing the Lady before mention'd with him, which he accounted the chief Trophy of his Victory; who tho' she was with Child, he accepted of, and was much enamoured with her. This Woman having chiefly been brought up under the Care of her Father, who was by all Accounts a very honest Man, and was by him actually left behind at that Place; he had taught her the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the ten Commandments, and gave her an Insight into the Christian Faith; but not having the Conveniency of Books, he could not so fully instruct her as he desired. By this Wife, *Plantain* has had several Children. When he brought her to *Ranter-Bay*, he made a grand Entertainment, and gave her the whole Government of his Household Affairs, discharging several of his other Women. This *Eleanor Brown* would often talk to him concerning Religion, ask him after GOD; and according to her Father's Directions, say her Prayers Night and Morning: On which account, *Plantain* used to say he had now got a religious Wife; but yet took what she said in good part. He cloath'd her with the richest Jewels and Diamonds he had, and gave her twenty Girl Slaves to wait on her. It was this Woman that Mr. *Christopher Lisle* would have been great with; for which Attempt *Plantain* shot him dead on the Spot. This *Lisle* was the fourth Mate to Capt. *Benson,*

and of Plantain the Pirate, &c. 127

Benson of the *Dawson East-India Man*; for I was sent on board of them off *Mount Dilley*, where he and the Captain had some very high Disputes, on which the Captain had confin'd him in Irons for a Mutiny; which *Lisle*, together with an Ensign of the Guards design'd for *Bombay*, had bred on board, the said Ship. After I had acquainted Capt. *Cockburn* of what Capt. *Benson* alledged against them, the Captain sent me to fetch them on board of us. The Commodore was inform'd of this Affair, and he ordered that Mr. *Christopher Lisle* should walk the Quarter-Deck on board of the *Salisbury* (which was the Ship I then belong'd to) and do the Duty of a Midshipman. When we arrived at *Charnock Point*, Mr. *Lisle* run away from us the second or third time of his going on shore. At his first coming on board Capt. *Cockburn*, (who always had a Regard for what Station a Man had serv'd in) he desired, as he was a Stranger on board, that I would let him mess with me: which I did, with the Captain's Approbation. But soon saw he was not only a quarrellsome Fellow, but one that was malicious, and slothful in performing his Duty. He said he was the Nephew of Capt. *Lisle* of *Stepney*, who formerly commanded the *Berwick* Man of War. I had his Note for Three Pound ten Shillings for Conveniencies he had of me; for tho' he was an Officer on board the *Dawson*, he was very bare, and had made away with most of his Effects. The Captain alledged, that he had broke open several Chests of Liquor in the Hold, and had converted it to his own Use; which was afterwards sufficiently prov'd against him. If he has any Friends now living,

who have never heard of his End, this Account will be a Confirmation to them of his fatal Destiny, being killed by the Hand of a pyraty- cal King, as mentioned before. They may find him stand entered for his Majesty's Ship the *Salisbury* in the Month of *February* 1721-2, and run at *Charnock Point* on the Island of *Madagascar* in the *April* following 1722.

NOW *Plantain* had taken a considerable time to recover from his Fatigue, and recruit his Forces, which at last he did, tho' not with the desired Expedition: And after he had made sure of the Treasure he and the *Dane* had concealed, they got all things in readiness, and went over to *St. Mary's* Island to *Capt. Avery's* Castle, and took from thence some Materials which they wanted, and being join'd by his Allies, he gave Order for his whole Forces to march for *Port. Dolphin*, but they were very much fatigu'd in their way. Here young *Capt. Avery*, or *Molatto Tom*, as they generally call'd him, was of great Service to him, and kept a regular Discipline amongst the Army. This *Molatto Tom* was one that was so much fear'd amongst them, that at the very sight of him, they would seem to tremble. They often would have made him a King, but he never would take that Title upon him. He was a Man of tall Stature, very clean-limb'd, and of a pleasant Countenance. He had Hair on his Head, and no Wool; which I have often admired at, having seen several of this Mongrel Breed, who have all had Wool on their Heads. He had long black Hair like the *Malabar* or *Bengal Indians*; which made me think he might be the Son of *Capt. Avery*, got on some of the *In-*
dians;

dian Women he took in the *Moors* Ship, which had the *Grand Mogul's* Daughter on board. This is very probable; for he said he could not remember his Mother, but that he suck'd a black *Madagascar* Woman, which for some Years he took for his Mother, till he was told his Mother died when he was an Infant.

DURING the Season that *Plantain* was at his Castle, the time was spent in great Mirth and Entertainments amongst the *English* that were there under his Protection. Several new Songs were made in token of his Victories, and at the End of almost every Verse was pronounced, *Plantain King of Ranter-Bay*; which he seem'd mightily pleas'd with, as well as with Dances perform'd by great Bodies of the Natives. After he had destroy'd *King Dick*, and *King Kelly*, he established two Kings in their stead, leaving them to rebuild and make good what he had demolished. They were also tributary to him, and sent him in every Month, a certain number of Cattle of all sorts that the Places afforded; and they were to keep the Lands in good order, and to pay him Tribute for all sorts of Grain, Sugar-Canes, &c.

WHEN we were at *Mannagore*, we had the Opportunity of seeing several Entertainments by the Women of that Place, who came down and offered their Service to any that thought proper to accept of them. They gathered every Night one Hundred or more of them together, and formed a sort of hollow Square, where they used to sing and dance in their way. Amongst all these Women, they never have above two or three Men who dance with them and play on the Musick to them. This Island of *Madagascar*

130 *History of the Indian Wars,*

car is very safe for Travellers, there being no manner of wild Beasts there to annoy them.

WE must return again to our majestick Pyrate. He now put himself on his Journey toward *Port Dolphin*, destroying all in his way that opposed him; being filled with Revenge against King *Kelly* and his Brother. But the King at *Port Dolphin* had strongly fortified himself, having got up some Guns that the Pyrates had left there, and in a very odd manner mounted them on old Carriages which had no Wheels. But the Natives in *Plantain's* Army were very much frightened at the sight of the Guns, and he was informed that some of them design'd to betray him, if possible. *Molatto Tom*, or young Capt. *Avery*, immediately seized some of those suspected, and by torturing two or three of them severely, entirely quash'd their Design. *Plantain* was not furnished with Tents and other Utensils fit for carrying on a Siege; for the Trees were his chief Covering: and he was incumbered with a great deal of Baggage. As to Provisions, they were daily in quest after them, plundering all the Towns and Villages they came near; and if they made the least Opposition, they would fire their Habitations, and leave them to repair them against they came back. In the Height of this Siege the *Dane* was kill'd, which very much troubled *Plantain*, for he was near a Year and a half before he compleated his Design, and was forced twice in the time to return to *Ranter-Bay*; and he was under a Necessity to make what Expedition he could, for there were two or three other Kings who had laid Siege to his Castle, while he was employed at *Port Dolphin*; but those he had intrusted, proved:

proved so true to him, that they maintain'd it till he came. When he was within a Day's March, he met with a strong Opposition, and was forced to fight his way down to the River; which so soon as they in the Castle observed his Colours moving down to the River, they sent all their Canoos over directly, and mann'd them very well: for he never left the Castle without four or five hundred Men to take care of the Place. The Enemy once had brought a great number of their Canoos in order to make a Bridge there, to have cross'd over; but they which had possession of the Castle, sallied out amongst them, took several of them, cut off their Heads, and stuck them on high Stakes, for Proofs of their Fidelity to their Master in his Absence, which pleased *Plantain* very well. So soon as he got possession of his Fort, he made the Enemy sheer off; for he kept a continual Fire amongst them for a whole Day, and the next Morning mann'd all his Canoos, and pursued them to the side of a Wood near his Town, where they shelter'd themselves, and did *Plantain's* Men a great deal of Damage. This so enrag'd him, that he gave order for his Head General, *Molatto Tom*, to draw off a great Body of People, and to make the best of his way to their chief Towns, declaring he would follow in a small time with the rest of his Forces. On this they march'd with the utmost haste, to save their Towns from Destruction. This was a sort of warlike Stratagem they had never heard of before in this Island.

PLANTAIN was resolv'd that he would now make himself King of *Madagascar*, and govern there with absolute Power and Authority.

He kept now near 1000 Slaves, which he employed constantly on the Fortifications of his Castle; and had he acted as Capt. *Avery* did, would certainly have made a very strong Place of his chief Residence; for Capt. *Avery* only took to the Island of *St. Mary*, and seldom or ever troubled the Inhabitants of *Madagascar* for any thing except Supplies of Provision. Capt. *Kidd*, who also was on the Island, and in the *East-Indies* at *Carwar*, and hove down at *Ducky Rock*, (which is to this Day called *Kidd's Island*) very much annoy'd the Inhabitants, having his whole Body of People with him, who used to go in great Companies and plunder the Inhabitants, which afterwards made them afraid of ever doing any thing to serve the *English*.

WE left *Plantain* in pursuit of his Enemy, that had come to demolish his Castle, and young Capt. *Avery* marching by way of Diversion to attack their chief Towns; one of which he had set on fire, and then returned back to *Plantain's* Castle, carrying several Men, Women, and Children with him. But Part of this Town was saved by their Forces, who arrived quickly after *Molatto Tom* had retired, and extinguished the Flames. While they were busied in saving what they could of their Town, *Plantain* came down with the other part of his Forces, and made a sad massacre amongst them, took one of their Kings and near 500 Men Prisoners. After this Success, being near *St. Augustine's Bay*, he was minded to go with Prince *William* to see how all his Acquaintance did in those Parts. He had not been long there before there arrived three Interlopers which belonged to *Bristol* and wanted Negroes. This suited *Plantain* very well; for he

he soon disposed of several hundred of his Prisoners, as well as Women and Children, and sent them on board these Ships, which were called the *Renown*, *Princess*, and *Mermaid*, all belonging to *Bristol*, who all got their Freight immediately. They gave *Plantain* several Invitations to come on board, which he refused.

NOW Prince *William* and his Uncle raised fresh Recruits for *Plantain*, who made them fine Presents, and acknowledged their Friendship: They also called him, *The Great King of Madagascar*. These Ships had purchased their Freights at a cheap Rate; what they gave in Exchange, consisted of great Quantities of Beads, a small Number of Fire-Arms, some Powder and Shot; and the Commanders gave *Plantain* two Suits of their fine lac'd Clothes for his own wear; they also let him have Shoes, Stockings, Hats, and such things as they could most conveniently spare. It pleas'd *Plantain* very much, that these Ships happen'd to come there at this time, for he would have been glad to have disposed of them for any thing, rather than have kept them. They also spared him what Liquor they could, and left several trifling Presents for his Wives. Having their whole Cargoes, they got their Ships with all speed in a sailing Posture, and put to Sea. These Ships brought him the Account of Capt. *Roberts's* being taken and executed at *Cape-Coast-Castle*, and that most of his Men were hang'd in Chains. This gave a little Shock to *Plantain*, who was in hopes to have seen *Chocolate-Hole* again.

BUT to return from this Digression: The King of *Port Dolphin* and *Kelly* his Brother, had given Directions for most part of their Army to
march

134 *History of the Indian Wars;*

march towards *Port Dolphin*, it being only a few Miles from *St. Augustine's Bay* to that Port. *Plantain* in the mean time had sent the chiefest part of what he had got in return for his Negroes to his Castle, which being very heavy Commodities, were above a whole Month before they got them to *Ranter-Bay*; it being about four or five hundred Miles from *Port Dolphin* thither, and near the same distance from *St. Augustine's Bay*. They had a very good Guard, commanded by two *Englishmen*.

PLANTAIN now arrived near *Port Dolphin*, being resolv'd to make an end of the War that Summer : In his March he destroy'd several Towns belonging to the King of *Port Dolphin*, putting Men, Women and Children to the Sword. This struck such a Terror amongst the Inhabitants of *Port Dolphin*, that they address'd their King to make Peace, and surrender up *Kelly*. But he refused their Advice, and put himself in the best Posture of Defence he could. *Plantain* advanc'd, and laid Siege to the Place. He had seiz'd on two Pieces of Cannon that were left at *St. Augustine's Bay*, which he had now mounted on Carriages, and employ'd several Yoke of Oxen to draw them. With these he made such a continual Fire upon the Garrison of *Port Dolphin*, that he soon quash'd their Courage, and in ten Days from their first firing against the Place, it was surrender'd at Discretion. Here he made a sad Piece of Work, exercising great Barbarity upon the Inhabitants : But it was near a Week before he found either the King or *Kelly*; whom he some time after put to death in a cruel manner.

HAVING

HAVING subdued *Port Dolphin*, he made Prince *William* Viceroy of that Dominion; and several other Districts he appointed to the petty Princes who had assisted him in his Wars, and who were to be tributary to him. He was now absolute Monarch of the whole Island, and the Inhabitants brought in all manner of Refreshments to him with great Submission. When we were there in the *Salisbury*, the Natives seem'd very subject to him; tho' I think we might at that time have surprized him, and brought him away, which would have prevented the Mischiefs he has since done.

AFTER *Plantain* arriv'd at his Castle, he made several great and splendid Entertainments, to which he invited all the *Dutch*, *French*, and *Englisb* in the Island, amongst the rest was Capt. *England*, who was at that time very weak, and did not live above a Month; and 'twas said his Death was occasion'd by the severe Stings of his Conscience for his wicked Course of Life, and the Injuries he had done to several, by robbing them of their Properties. This is a thing that seldom happens to those sort of Men, who are so hardned in their Impieties, that to outward Appearance they seldom feel any Remorse. He seem'd very penitent some time before his Death, and hoped that G O D would forgive him his Sins, desiring his Companions to leave off that Course of Life. *Plantain* having called all the *Europeans* together, extended his liberality amongst them. Some of them seem'd to dislike their present abode, and wish'd that they were at some Place or other near the Coast of *India*, where they might separate themselves, for their better getting to *Europe*. They

136 *History of the Indian Wars;*

all acknowledged *Plantain* their chief Commander, and called him King. Upon mustering their Men, they missed half the Number they had when they came to settle there; for according to the Account I had from Dr. *William Moore*, they lost near 60 or 70 of the *English* by Sicknefs, and in the several Engagements before mentioned.

PLANTAIN being now weary of his Kingship, resolv'd to quit his Territories (with the Advice and Consent of his Comrades) and to leave the Natives in quiet possession of their Properties; either urg'd to it by the Remorse of his own Conscience, or acting on the Principle of Self-Preservation (which is most likely) as he found his Associates decrease daily, and could not depend on the Fidelity of the Natives, whom he had used in so barbarous a manner. To this End he determin'd to build a Sloop big enough to carry them and their chief Effects to the Coast of *India*; and provided they found no Refuge in any other place, they would all go to *Angria*, and offer him their Service for some time at least, till Opportunity should suit for their getting to *Europe*. They were a long time in building this Sloop, having but two Carpenters among them; but on this occasion all their Hands endeavour'd to aid and assist: and at last they made shift to patch up a Sloop, and get her into the Water. They had Compasses and other Mathematical Instruments, but were at a loss for skilful Persons to make use of them. There was a *Dutchman* among them who had been in *Angria's* Service before, and was in the *English* Service against *Angria* at *Geray*. This Man was taken in the *India-man* by

by Capt. *England*, and after that entered voluntarily with the Pyrates. During the time the Sloop was building, they did not let the Natives know their Intentions, pretending it was only for a Pleasure-boat. They were hard put to it to get Iron-work for fixing the Rudder of their Sloop; but supplied themselves by sending some of their Hands to *St. Mary's*, where they took a Rudder which belonged to a Vessel that they had sunk, and got off all the Iron-work. They had Cordage sufficient, and carried the Sloop to *St. Mary's*, where they rigg'd her. Having fix'd her Sails, they got on board all their Treasure, and *Plantain* took his Wife *Nelly* along with him; and then set sail. When they came to *Johanna*, they could not help playing their old Game over again, as we had an Account by a Ship which went a trading Voyage round those Islands. This Ship belong'd to the *Moors* at *Bengal*, and had several *Englishmen* on board, who they would have persuaded to go with them. They plunder'd some of the Inhabitants, made them no Recompence for what they had of them, and took two or three Quills of Cordage out of the *Moors* Man; nay, once they had Thoughts of seizing the Ship, but imagin'd they were not strong enough to work her. They left *Johanna* in the Month of *June*, in the Height of the Monsoons on the Coast of *India*. They after touch'd at a small Island, where they made a Disturbance amongst the Inhabitants, setting fire to their Houses, and leaving the Place mostly in Ashes. When they came on the Coast of *India*, they had like to have been lost on the Island of *Bombay*, but the *Dutchman* took on him to run down to *Gersey* with them; for the
Weather

Weather was so bad, that none of our *Bombay* Vessels could venture out to see who they were. They buried nine of their Crew in their Passage, and had not above 21 of them left. When they came to *Gerey*, they surrendered themselves to *Angria's* chief Commander; he not being there himself. When they declared on what Account they were come, they were receiv'd very joyfully, and word was sent directly to *Angria*, who was then at *Allabeg*, his chief Place of Residence, whither they were all sent. When *Angria* saw them, he was mightily pleas'd, judging them to be good Sailors, which he much wanted. Some time after, six of them run away to the *Portuguese*, pretending they were cast away on *Angria's* Coast, and had made their Escape; and by this means they got to *Bengal*, where I had a large Account of all their Proceedings.

WHEN *Angria* came to understand what course of Life *Plantain* had lived, and what a valiant fighting Man he was, he entertained him in a magnificent manner. *Angria* has Houses very finely built and furnish'd, which was what *Plantain* had never been accommodated with: So that when he saw the State and Grandeur he lived in, he judg'd there was a great deal of Difference in their way of living on the Coast of *India*, from what there was in the Island of *Madagascar*. Here were stately Houses built with Stone, fine strong fortified Castles, and fine Horses, pleasant Gardens to recreate themselves, pleasant Fruits, good *Persia* Wine, and plenty of Arrack. All these things so transported the Pirate, that he now thought himself in a sort of Paradise; and *Angria*, the more to encourage him,

and of Angria the Pyrate, &c. 139

him, sent for all the dancing Girls, and order'd a magnificent Supper to be got for them, and dressed after their own manner. They were entertained with such Grandeur, that *Plantain* was at a loss how to behave himself, having been so used to a brutish way of living at *Madagascar*: for tho' *Angria* is an Enemy to the *English* Nation, he is a Sovereign in his own Dominions, which are now pretty extensive.

I gave an Account in the preceding History, by what means *Angria* had gain'd the Friendship of the Grand Sedey, whose Sister *Angria* married, and who gave him the Island of *Kenercy*, in consideration of the good Services he had done in the Sedey's Wars with the Mogul. He also furnish'd him with Vessels, Men and Ammunition; whereby he soon became terrible to the trading Ships, several of which he seized, as Opportunity offered. He had been long settled in *Kenercy*, before his Ambition led him to enlarge his Possession, and sending to his Brother-in-law for Assistance, he went down the Coast as low as *Debull*; there he attack'd the People belonging to *Kemsbew*, and took *Gerey*, where the *Portuguese* had formerly built a strong Fortification, and then he begun to take Possession of a large Tract of Land on the Continent; and also increase his Naval Forces, by taking several Ships belonging to the *Moors*, and other trading People. The Grand Sedey seeing his ambitious Spirit, and the Success which Fortune join'd to all his Undertakings, sent him all the Aid he from time to time requir'd. He then extended his Dominions further up into the inland Country, and demolish'd several Settlements of the *Portuguese*; and proceeding in this

Me tho

140 *History of the Indian Wars,*

Method for some Years, he grew very rich; and having defeated *Kemshew* in several Engagements, he was fearful that he would over-run his whole Country, on which account he agreed to become tributary to him. For a further strengthening this Contract, *Kemshew* offered his Daughter to him for a Wife, which *Angria* accepted, and had for her Portion a large Tract of Land further up in the Country, and a Town called *Purab-Purab*.

IN a short time after he took one of the *Rodger* of *Carwar*'s Ships, which was come from *Muscat* loaded with Horses. This was a very considerable prize to him; for being now furnished with some Horses, he resolved to keep up a standing Army, tho' a very small one. He therefore sent the Horses over to *Gerey*, and gave the Charge of them to such Men as he found to be the most experienc'd in the Arts of Horsemanship. He now had a great mind to make himself Master of the Fort of *Golaby*, which was then possess'd by the *Portuguese*, and probably might prove a very difficult Undertaking. But his Ambition led him on to the most arduous Enterprizes; and having Men sufficient to go and fight for him, left off hazarding his own Person, and generally sent a Commander whom he thought endued with Conduct sufficient to obtain his Designs. If they chanced by any Misconduct to be defeated, he would put them to death so soon as they returned; but if they behaved well, he generously rewarded them.

HE now had extended his Dominions near two hundred Miles of Land, very well inhabited, and could raise a very powerful Army among his own Subjects. *Golaby* lies very near
to

to *Keneray*, and the Island of *Keneray* is in sight of it. But *Keneray* being at that time in the Grand Sedey's Possession, he, as yet did not think proper to make any attempt on it. He was resolv'd to possess himself of *Golaby*, and for that end order'd an Army to march and lay Siege to it. The *Portuguese* at this time had lost one of their Grabs, and several Vessels belonging to their Armada coming from *Mangalore* loaded with Rice; which *Angria's* Ships had taken: This had struck a kind of Panick amongst them; and when *Angria's* *Sabberdaw*, or chief General, appear'd with an Army before *Golaby*, they quitted their Possession, and fled to *Correnjar* and *Chowle*, and never once made any Opposition against them. It was said they had not any Ammunition or Provisions to sustain a Siege, which was the Reason of this Conduct.

ANGRIA's General soon sent over to acquaint him, that he had compleated his Order, and that all things were in Readiness for his Reception. On this he quitted the Island of *Keneray*, which was put under the care of one his head *Sabberdaws*, giving him order, if ever he was besieged, to send for whatever Assistance he had occasion for, and he should be supplied.

THE *English* all this while seem'd under no Apprehensions from this Increase of *Angria's* Strength. The Island of *Keneray* is very small, not above a Mile and a half in Circumference, which one would think not worth looking after; but being on a Rock, which must be allowed the best Place for a Fort, it has proved very detrimental to the *English*, lying just in the Mouth of the Harbour of *Bombay*, so that no Ship

142 *History of the Indian Wars,*

Ship, Boat or Vessel can pass or repass without being attack'd by *Angria's* Grabs, if he sees a Probability of succeeding. Here they always keep great Store of all manner of Provision for the Supply of the Inhabitants of the Island in case of an Attack.

I have in my first part of this History given an Account of the Renegado *Portuguese*, who was entrusted as Admiral of the Galleywats at the Siege of *Allabeg*, and so shamefully betray'd his Trust ; and who was sent to *St. Helena* in the *Morrice*, Capt. *Eustace Peacock*, where he left the said Villain in the Hands of the *English* Governor. This Man by his fair Speeches and Behaviour had so far gain'd the good Opinion of Governor *Pyke*, that he made him Overseer of the Company's Negroes or Slaves in that Plantation. This *Portuguese* soon infus'd such Notions into the Heads of these Slaves, that they were near upon rising and cutting off all the Inhabitants in the Night ; but by the Providence of GOD, Capt. *Sclater* was inform'd of this Plot, by one of his own Servants, and prevented the intended Mischief. The Governor then seized this Villain, and confin'd him in a Dungeon, and the Boy also who was with him, where keeping him for some time, till one of the Store-ships arriv'd, he sent him to *Bencoolen*, where the Rogue had like to have rais'd all the *Molwys*, and to have been the Cause of having the whole Settlement cut off. From thence they transported him to *Madras*, and there he soon obtain'd his Liberty, and got into the *Mogul's* Dominions. From thence he has since got to his old Master *Angria*, and is now one of his Head Gunners.

BUT

BUT to return from this Digression : After *Angria* had got Possession of the Fort of *Golaby*, he set himself up as next Heir to the Grand Sedey, and laid very heavy Taxes on his Subjects, in order to support his Grandure. He also attack'd and took some *European* Ships trading on the Coast, which strengthen'd and elated him very much. The Grand Sedey had been his chief Support, and given him the Island of *Kenercy*; he now wanted that of *Henercy*, and also a Fort which belong'd to the Grand Sedey, called *Allabeg*, which we attack'd, as mention'd before. This inroaching Temper the Grand Sedey did not approve of; wherefore he sent to him to know, whether, if he should grant him that Favour, he would not, in time, require other parts of his Dominions; and therefore refused his Request. *Angria* at this Refusal took such disgust, that he resolv'd to have this place by some Stratagem or other; and having renewed a Correspondence with the *Portuguese*, they supplied him with Powder and Ball, and all manner of Utensils to further his Projects. On which account he confirm'd a Peace with the *Portuguese* for a small time, as suited his own Conveniency: so that after he had stock'd his Magazines with all manner of warlike Stores, he sent to the Sedey to demand *Allabeg*. The Grand Sedey being a very powerful Prince thought at once to crush him, and sent a considerable Army against him; but he had taken care to be well provided for their Reception, and sent to King *Kemsbeaw*, to request his immediate aid. By his help, and a considerable Army of his own, he attack'd and mastered *Allabeg* before the Sedey's Forces could come down

down to its Relief. In it he was much assisted by the *Portuguese*, and two *Dutch* Engineers, by whose Direction so quick a Fire was continued, that the Garrison was soon obliged to surrender, and *Angria* took Possession of the said Fort the Day before the Sedey's Army appeared in Sight. The Garrison had no Engineers among them to direct their Cannon, nor had *Angria* any, except a few *Portuguese*, and the two *Dutchmen* before mentioned. However, the Grand Sedey was very much enraged, to think that *Angria* should prove so ungrateful, as he was his Relation, and had received several Favours from him, (for he really thought him to be the true-born Son of his own Sister.) The Sedey's Army was ordered to the Island of *Heneray*, which is very low and flat, and near to that part of the Sedey's Country as joins to *Correnjar*, a City inhabited by the *Portuguese*, from whom the Sedey expected Assistance. The *Portuguese*, on the other hand, were willing to get the *Sedees* routed and turn'd out of this Island, which was so near to them. They therefore sent and desired *Angria* to be expeditious in all his Undertakings, and that they were willing to assist him as privately as possible. These Accounts I have had confirm'd to me from the most ancient Men on the Island of *Bombay*.

HAVING but slightly treated of these Matters in the first part of the *Historical Account of the Wars of Bombay*, I shall now give a more particular Relation of *Angria* and his Land-Wars. The Sedey's Forces strengthening the Fortifications on the Island of *Heneray*, seem'd resolv'd to maintain their Possession, and

to demolish *Angria* if he should attack them, They sent the useleſs Inhabitants from the Island, to another part of the Sedey's Dominions, and demolished the Town before *Angria's* Forces arrived. They put all their Trust in the Strength of the Fort, having near forty Pieces of Cannon mounted; which had they been managed in a regular Method, would have diſperſed the beſt Army that *Angria* had; tho' he ſcarce would entertain any as Officers in his Service either by Land or Sea, but Men of approved Experience. Under the Conduct of theſe, he put ſome young Volunteers to learn the Art of War; and would very generously encourage his Soldiers or Seamen, when they behaved well. After he had taken the Island of *Golaby*, he ſeldom commanded himſelf, but intruſted thoſe whom he confiſed in to conduct his Forces. There were ſix or eight *Jenſew Sepoys*, and two Fiſhermen who came away with him when he left the Island of *Bombay*; theſe Men he put much Confidence in, and they having had great Experience, in the *Engliſh* Service at *Bombay*, and being Men of Courage, were promoted to be his chief *Annabobs* or Generals. Two of them were intruſted with the chief Command of the Island of *Keneray*, and *Gerey*, and were very diligent in keeping a moſt regular Diſcipline in their ſeveral Jurifdictions, for fear of the Inhabitants, who were very much oppreſſed.

ANGRIA now thought of ſending his Army to attack the Island of *Henerey*; this Island has a ſmall River running round it, and falls into *Pen* River on the Back of *Correnjar*, and from thence into the Harbour of *Bombay*.

Angria's Galleywats usually lie in this River, from whence they come out and interrupt the *Englisb* Fishery; which has caused many to forsake the-Place for fear of coming under his Power. 'Tis very surprizing to me, to think how the Inhabitants of the Island of *Bombay* secured themselves from his Attempts before Governor *Boone* came, when they had no manner of Guard for the Island, nor no Protection for the Merchants Trade on the Sea-Coast: In this unguarded Posture we found the said Island at our Arrival.

BUT to return: *Angria* now laid Siege to the Fort of *Henerey*, which the *Sedees* defended near three Months, and lost a great Number of Men; but they were forc'd at last to quite possession and retire. Before they left the Fort, they demolished great part of the Walls, and nailed up most of their Cannon: so that when *Angria's* Forces took Possession, they could not make much use of the Fort and Town. On which account *Angria* settled his Fishery there, which remains to this Day the chiefest Place of their Residence, almost all the Inhabitants belonging to the Fishery. He there appointed a chief Officer of Justice to keep them in regular Order, and to receive Tribute or Toll for him, by which he had much impoverish'd the Fishermen, who could scarce afford to maintain their Families, tho' they live in those Parts at a very cheap Rate.

BUT tho' *Angria* had got such great Possessions on the Continent, yet still he was in want of Grain and Fruits for the Support of his Army; occasion'd by the Devastations made by the Forces on each side. The *Sedey* was full of
Resent-

Repentment at the Conduct and Behaviour of *Angria*, but being at War also with the Grand Mogul, and forc'd to support an Army for the Safe-guard of his Capital Towns and Cities, he could not at present chastise him as he design'd. Besides, he was apprehensive that the Mogul, hearing of these Disturbances, might send an Army to join *Angria*, and attack him on all sides at once. The whole Country was all in Confusion; and the Grand Sedey ordered *Angria* to be declared an Impostor, and not his Sister's Son. But it was now too late, for several great Men had join'd him; he had also well peopled some Towns, and enlarg'd them, appointing Officers of Justice to act there in his Name, and to demand such Tribute as they should think convenient. *Angria* was once obliged to take off his Taxes for fear of a Rebellion; but that fear being over, in a short time he laid heavier Loads on them than before. He was at several times attacked by Parties of the Sedey's Army, but generally came off with Conquest.

THE *Rodger of Carwar* and *Kemsbew* were Brothers, and *Angria* marrying of *Kemsbew's* Daughter, contracted by this means a powerful Alliance with them; so that during the Wars with the Grand Sedey, he had great Assistance from them, they being powerful Princes. Tho' *Angria* had formerly taken one of the *Rodger of Carwar's* Ships coming from *Muscat*, loaden with Horses, yet the *Rodger* being an Enemy to the Grand Sedey, now either forgot this, or at all Adventures was resolv'd to humble the Sedey, by assisting *Angria*. *Angria* had also great Supplies from a treacherous *Jentew* on the Island of

148 *History of the Indian Wars,*

Bombay, before spoken of, who used to buy Powder and Arms, on pretence of sending the same to the *Portuguese*, by way of Merchandize, which proved very fatal to the *English*.

ANGRIA having provoked the *Sedey* to be his Enemy, seemed not at all uneasy about it; for he now thought the Strength of his Allies, join'd to his own, was sufficient to maintain what Possessions he had acquired. Elated with his constant Success, he seem'd ill to requite the *Portuguese* for the several Services they had done him, at which they were so provoked, that they resolv'd to hinder his Progress as much as possible. *Angria* perceiving this Coldness in the *Portuguese*, attack'd their Fort at *Correnjar*, and had it not stood on a very advantageous Ground, with a stout Castle built on the Brow of a Hill, which commanded a great Bay on the low Land which he had in Possession, he would very probably have succeeded: But his Army ne'er met with hotter Work, and was soon obliged to retire, and make to the Island of *Henerey* for their Security from the Cannon-shot the *Portuguese* fir'd amongst them. They were also obliged to build a small Battery on that side the Island of *Henerey* which fronted *Correnjar*; for otherwise the *Portuguese* would have demolished his Fishery, and have made a sad Piece of work with him. For tho' *Golaby* was surrender'd to him almost upon his Appearance before it, yet the Grand *Sedey* was not a little pleas'd to see the *Portuguese* make him shear off. But tho' he drew off his Forces from before the City of *Correnjar*, he kept open War with them at Sea, and was very troublesome.

ANGRIA

ANGRIA had now got several great Enemies against him; the Great *Mogul* and Grand *Sedey*, tho' they were at War with each other frequently, yet were both Enemies to him, as were the *Portuguese* and the *English*. As to the *Dutch*, he never troubled them, tho' they have a Factory at *Dabul*, and their Ships every Year come there for the Produce of Pepper from that Country. What is the Reason of this, I cannot say: Whether the undaunted Courage of those few *Dutchmen* he had in his Service, makes him to dread encountering with them; 'or whether the *Dutch* make private Presents to him, as their Factory stands on the Borders of his Dominions. 'Tis certain his People take no manner of Pains in the way of Trade with the neighbouring Merchants; which had they pursued after he enlarged his Conquests, they might in all Probability have acquired greater Riches than at present they possess.

ANGRIA was still resolved to push his Fortune against the *Sedey*, to which end he caused an Army to march on the Back of the Grand *Sedey's* Country, into the *Mogul's* Dominions, and there they raised a very large Sum of Tribute Money due to the Grand *Sedey*, which enraged the *Sedey* more and more against him: But the old *Sedey* dying, *Angria* was resolved to have a Trial for that Empire; which the Generals and Governors of the several Provinces of the *Sedey's* Dominions opposed, and proclaim'd the deceas'd *Sedey's* Son Grand *Sedey*. On this an Army marched to invade the new *Sedey*, whose Forces attacked his Enemies with great Resolution; but the Victory seemed to incline to *Angria's* Side, the other

Army giving way for near a Mile ; at which time *Angria's* General took great Numbers of them Prisoners ; he also took seven or eight of the *Sedey's* Elephants, which he has at present in his custody : but Night coming on, both Armies retreated to their respective Camps, with a Design to renew the Fight in the Morning.

THESE Trophies of Victory being sent to *Angria*, very much encouraged him to send a further Assistance to his Army ; he was in hopes to hear by the next News, that the *Sedey* was driven to the Mountains, where he has a very fine City on the Top of a Hill. The next Morning both Armies engaged again, and the Fight continued very hot for some Hours ; but at last *Angria's* Army thought proper to retire to their Camp, which was too strong for the *Sedees* to attempt to force. The *Angrians* had some few Horse in their Army, which were taken in the *Arabs* Ship coming to *Bombay*, and designed for the *English* Service ; besides, *Angria's* Father-in-law *Kemsbew* assisted him with near 1000 Horsemen ; all which, with his Foot-Soldiers, were nothing in number to the Grand *Sedey's* Army. But the *Dutch* Engineers made such Havock with their Cannon, that the *Sedees* were killed in great numbers. They could direct almost a continual fire from 12 Pieces of Cannon which they had in the Camp, and there was a sufficient number of Oxen ready to draw them away from Place to Place, where the Enemy might be most annoyed. These *Dutchmen* were so very expert in all parts of their Service, that *Angria* indulged them as much as possible, and would do nothing without their Approbation, relating to the Artillery ; as they had brought
 leve-

several of his People to be assistant to them in the Discharge of the Cannon ; he would send some of these *Dutchmen* to command his Ships, and they very often brought in Prizes. The inland People were used with Courtesy, for they brought in all manner of Provision for the Support of the Inhabitants on the Sea-coast ; tho' they are not a People that are very luxurious in their way of living ; for they eat no Flesh, nor any thing that ever had Life or Blood in it, except Fish, on which they chiefly feed, with Rice and Milk, and all sorts of Fruits, Roots, and Greens. Of these they would have great Plenty, provided a proper care was taken to cultivate them. When they take any Ships belonging to the *Portuguese* or *English*, they reserve a quantity of the Arrack on board to gratify any *Europeans* that shall enter into their Service. We had thirteen Men run away all at once at *Bombay*, who were going to enter into *Angria's* Service ; but taking the wrong Road by the way of *Goa*, through the *Portuguese* Dominions, they were stopt, and put into the *Portuguese* Castle at *Correnjar*. Capt. *David Wilkie* being then Commander of the *Victory* Frigate, and I being his second Lieutenant, went with him in quest of them, attended by part of our Ship's Company : We found them at *Correnjar*, where the *Portuguese* Governor would not surrender them ; neither did he entertain Capt. *Wilkie* as he ought to have done. But the Captain and I were entertained at one of their Officer's Houses in a very handsome manner, and had the best Lodging the House afforded : A Place was ordered for the Refreshment of our People, it being in the rainy Season, and

152 *History of the Indian Wars,*

the Weather very bad. We only staid there one Night, and the next Day came over to *Bombay*; not being able to recover our Men out of the Hands of the *Portuguese*. What became of the major part of them, I cannot say, but two of them were *Dutchmen*, who had seduced the others to go with them, and one of them commanded *Angria's* Grab which Capt. *Lawson* took and brought into *Bombay*; tho' the *Dutchman* was killed in the Engagement, or 'tis thought he would sooner have blown up the Ship, than have been taken.

ANGRIA hearing of the taking of this Grab, was very much enraged, and resolved that they should not hold her long. The Command of her was given to Mr. *Lewis*, who was then first Lieutenant of the *Victory*; they refitted her, and called her the *Decoy*; but she was afterwards re-taken, and the *Bombay-Galley* was taken at the same time; which was chiefly owing to the Conduct of those Pyrates who came with *Plantain* from the Island of *Madagascar*. For most of the Mischief that has been done of late Years, has been more owing to them, than to *Angria's* own Subjects.

BUT to return to the Affairs between *Angria* and the *Sedees*: The new Grand Sedey being pretty firmly established in his Dominions, and knowing *Angria* to be very powerful, did not care for continuing the Wars so long as his Father had done, on several accounts: It hindred divers sorts of Trade and Merchandize, that his chief Cities and Towns used to be supported with. And, on the other hand, his Father at the first settling of *Angria* on the Island of *Kenercy*, gave him one of his Daughters in Mar-

Marriage, which Rite was performed according to the *Jentew* way, and kept with a great deal of Mirth for a long time. Now tho' the Sedey had given his Daughter in Marriage to him, yet that did not keep him from invading and seizing part of his Father-in-law's Dominions. And he also married the Daughter of *Kemsbew*, who was ever ready to assist him with his Army; they now carrying a friendly Correspondence with each other. The *Mollwans* were his Allies also, and they and *Kemsbew's* People were as troublesome down the Coast, as he himself is off of *Bombay*, tho' we do all we can to prevent the same. 'Tis true they have never attempted to take any of our Shipping as yet, because they have no Vessels of Force sufficient to attack them with Success. But as they see Ships of any Nation standing off and on shore, they frequently dispatch Boats to *Angria* to give an Account of the same, that he may have his Grabs in Readiness to encounter them so soon as they come higher up the Coast.

ANGRIA being in this manner strong by Sea and Land, the new Grand Sedey, who, as before observ'd, found the Inconveniencies of the War, in the Destruction of his Country, and in the Stop it put to Trade, which was the best Support of his Dominions; offered to enter into a Treaty Offensive and Defensive with *Angria*, by the Advice and Approbation of his chief Men. This was accepted by *Angria*; and to confirm it the more, the Sedey's Daughter was contracted to his Son, tho' both very young. On the Ratification of this Marriage-Contract, there were great Rejoicings, and they kept firing their Guns every Day for near a Week on the

154 *History of the Indian Wars.*

Island of *Kenerey*, and at the Fort of *Golaby* and *Gerey*, and the other Fortifications belonging to *Angria*; taking the Salutes from each other in a very regular manner. We soon had the News at *Bombay* of these Rejoicings in *Angria's* Dominions. Then the *Sedey* made him very large Presents; and the chief Articles of their Contract was, That *Angria* should not presume to in-croach any farther on the *Sedey's* Dominions; but that all Disputes should be decided in an amicable manner by Commissaries appointed on both sides; and that their Armies should join, and equally share in all Tributes and Plunder taken in the *Mogul's* Dominions; whom they resolved to attack with all their Forces: Of which War I shall now give the best Account I am able, having been an Eye-witness in a great measure of what I shall now relate.



HISTORY



HISTORY
OF THE
INDIAN WARS,
Betwixt the
GREAT MOGUL,
ANGRIA, &c.

AFTER *Angria* had baffled the Attempts made by the *English* on his fortified Places, he join'd the *Sedey's* Army, and march'd towards the City of *Surat*, the best Place for foreign Trade in the *Mogul's* Dominions. Here the *Mogul* Merchants build and retit all their Ships. This

158 *History of the Indian Wars,*

daw came to demand the Money, attended by about twenty Men, he happened to have a Glimpse of us, and was very inquisitive after us. But the Inhabitants telling them we were three *Persians* that were poor, and had not Bread to eat, and that they supported us out of Charity, they made no farther Enquiry after us. The Inhabitants well knowing how long it would be before the Enemy would probably march further up into the Country, kept us there, and subsisted us with the best the Place afforded, and brought us Bows and Arrows to go out into the inclosed Grounds, and there to shoot at Birds or a Mark, as we thought most proper, to divert ourselves. This was not ill Treatment from Mahometans, and I could give several other Instances of their Goodness and Hospitality, in which some of them far exceed the Christians.

THE Army having got near *Broach*, they encamped on the North-side, in order to make themselves Masters of all the Trade coming down thither. They hearing that the *Dutch* Scaffold, (or Caravan) was on the Road, and the *French* likewise; in the first place seized on part of the *French*, which consisted of about 30 Waggons; but the *Dutch* had near 120 Waggons loaded with the richest Goods belonging to the *Guzurat* Trade, as rich Velvets, Embroidery, and Silks of all sorts, &c. After this they took some of the *Dutch* Caravan; and had they been farther from *Brodurab*, they would have had more. But the *French* Waggons coming first, drawn by eight Oxen, and so many of them, that they extended a long way from the first to the last, the heaviest Loss fell on them, who were least

able

able to sustain it: For the *French* are very poor in this part of *India*, and have hardly any Credit; whereas the *Dutch* are very rich in those Parts. In the *French* Caravan they also took two Ladies, that were coming down to *Surat* to see their Parents, the Wife and Sister of the *French* Consul at *Guzurat*.

THE Mogul's Army being very numerous, had Orders to march and attack the *Sedees* and *Angria*. On which *Rufram Alicon* proceeded towards them, and encamp'd his Army on the Plains of *Brodurah*, where he daily expected to hear of the Enemy. But *Angria's* Party were more politick; for they being encamp'd with the main Body of their Army on the North-side of the City of *Broach*, while a Party took part of the *French* and *Dutch* Scaffold, or Caravans; this Party rejoin'd the main Body, and brought the News of the Approach of *Rufram Alicon*, and his Army. *Angria's* Generals did not lay hold of this Opportunity of engaging them; but got the Tribute they demanded from the Governor of *Broach*, and march'd away wide of *Brodurah*, plundering all the Towns and Villages they possibly could. And thinking that the Mogul's Army would be in quest of them, wheresoever they came, if the Inhabitants did not raise the Money demanded, they set fire to the Towns, and frequently put the Inhabitants to Death, suffering neither Man, Woman nor Child to escape. Thus did they ravage the Country, demanding Tribute wherever they came, pretending it was due to the *Sedey*, who had not made any manner of Demand for several Years before, and the *Moguls* were in hopes would have been quite laid aside.

THE

THE City of *Surat* is pretty well fortified, with strong Walls and Redoubts; they have also the Convenience of a fine navigable River for promoting their Trade: but *Angria* is now grown so bold and insolent, that he ranges all along the Coast, even from *Cape Comeroon* up to *Broach*.

AFTER *Angria's* Army had returned from *Broach*, and plundered several Towns and Villages, they march'd wide of *Brodurab*, and came into the high Road again for *Guzurat*, and there fell in with a small Party of the *Moguls*, which was sent to guard some of the *Annabob's* Baggage, and three Coaches in which were his Women: After defeating the Guard, they seiz'd the Baggage, and three Coaches, and were resolv'd if possible to get into their own Dominions, which they could not well accomplish in a short time, on account that they were now some hundred Miles in an Enemy's Country, tho' in a manner driving all before them. The News of the Baggage and the Ladies being taken, much enraged *Rustram*, who was a Man of immense Goodness in his way, heroic in War, and of very great Resolution. He never waited for the Grand *Annabob's* Order to pursue them, but leaving a small part of his Forces to guard the City of *Brodurab*, struck his Tents at Midnight, and march'd with the Gros of his Army in pursuit of the Enemy, taking only four Pieces of the lightest of his Cannon with him. He pursued them with all possible Expedition, and in two or three Days came up with their Rear, and retook part of the *Dutch* Scaffold, and all his Women. That part of the Rear-guard quitted their Booty with Precipitation, and endeavoured

betwixt the Mogul, Angria, &c. 161

to join the Body of their Army, which was then under the Command of *Angria's* head *Sabberdaw*, and two of the Grand *Sedey's* Generals, then noted for their Cruelty and Inhumanity. All *India* allows, that the *Mogul's* Subjects are in their way good and experienc'd Soldiers, and Men that will fight very well. This Character they made good on this Occasion; for after they had recover'd most of the Plunder from them, they still pursued 'em Night and Day, allowing but four Hours rest for their Army in the 24, for several Days successively. Several of the Oxen belonging to *Angria's* Army, fell lame on the Road, by over-driving of them. However, it being late in the Season, and having but little Baggage with them, (a Camel with a small Tent for the *Annabob* to lie down in part of the Night, being all that General had,) after pursuing them near three Weeks, it was thought proper to return back a nearer way, which they did in about ten Days, crossing the Country into their own Dominions. However, it pleas'd *Rustram* to think that he had oblig'd them to leave some part of their Plunder behind them, and that he had recovered the Ladies; for amongst them was a young Gentlewoman the Great *Mogul* had made him a Present of, as a Reward of his Victories over the *Culeys*, and she had with her all the Jewels which the *Mogul* gave her when he sent her to him.

AFTER *Rustram Alicon* had got his own Baggage, and recovered part of the *Dutch* Scaffold, as soon as he arriv'd at *Brodurah*, he sent to the *Dutch* Chief to come and take their Goods again; on which the *Dutch* Governor came himself, and made him several rich Presents, which,

162 *History of the Indian Wars,*

which he accepted of very kindly at their hands, and a considerable Party was ordered to march from *Brodurab*, in order to convoy the Remainder of the *Dutch* and *French* Scaffolds down to *Broach*, where they were to embark on board of small Vessels to proceed for *Surat*. After this the *Angrians* came again to *Concas*, with a large Party, and demanded Tribute, which the Inhabitants were forc'd to pay. What surpris'd me, was, that the great Man and chief General of the Mogul's grand Army should not so much as endeavour to prevent this, and hinder the People from being plunder'd, but remain in his Camp before the City of *Guzurat*; and only send Parties of the Army abroad under different Leaders: There were two Brothers of this *Rustram Alicon*, who were also *Annabobs*, and reckon'd great Warriors; being by the Mogul made Governors of Provinces. The News coming to the Mogul that his Grand *Annabob* had not proceeded any further than *Guzurat* after the *Angrians*, and that he had received the Tribute from the *Culzys*, he sent an Order for him to come to *Dilley*, to give his Reasons for not marching after the Enemy according to Order; and in his Absence, one of *Rustram's* Brothers was appointed to command the Army in his stead, which lay encamp'd about *Guzurat*.

I and my two Companions were now, in our Travels towards *Dilley*, arriv'd at *Brodurab*, where we found the Army commanded by *Rustram Alicon* encamp'd. So soon as we came into the City, we went as is customary to the Grand *Surcaffs*, in order to take up our Lodging; but we had not been long there, before the *Annabob*

nabob sent for us to come to him, demanding from whence we came, and whither we were bound. I being the chief Person qualified for giving him an Answer to all Questions that he demanded, told him we were going for *Dilley*, and from thence design'd for *Bengal*. He ask'd us, how we propos'd to get there? I told him that we were in hopes of joining some Scaffolds which were bound for *Dilley*, and that when we arriv'd there, we should not fear getting a Passage for *Bengal*, there being great Numbers of Merchants passing and repassing continually. But said he, the † *Zammelock* is now at Variance with the Grand Mogul, and is lying in the high Road near *Dilley*, and impresses all People passing and repassing into his Service. He then asked what Countrymen we were? I told him, *Englishmen*. He then asked, of what part? Are you, said he, *Billotes Addimeys*; that is, Are you *European Englishmen*, or Men born of *English* Parents in these Parts? I told him, we were all *Billotes Addimeys*. This made him the more desirous to proceed in his Discourse, which was in a very inquisitive way, how and in what manner we disciplin'd our People in *Europe*, and how they fought there? We explain'd to him as well as we could, that our Men were all kept in regular Order, and that we never suffer'd our Soldiers to fight as they did here. He then asked me how they

† *The Zammelock is Chief of the Mountaineers, who are very numerous, and live in the manner of the Tartars, being often very troublesome to the Mogul, tho' properly his Subjects.*

164 *History of the Indian Wars,*

engaged? I told him, that we had large Armies when there was occasion for them, and that they were all drawn up in very close Order, before they attack'd their Enemies. We gave him the best Account we could. He then asked us, if we understood firing of great Guns? We gave him a more particular Description of managing them than what we had done of the other Affairs. He then asked us, if we were not willing to take on in their Service? We told him, that we had never serv'd any other Nation than our own, and that as we were going for *Bengal*, we were in no fear of getting Employment so soon as we arrived there. But, said the *Annabob*, you are too late in the Year, and as I told you before, the *Zammelock* now lies in the high Road for *Dilley*, and takes all Passengers into his Service against my Master the Grand Mogul; therefore, if you think well of taking on in my Service, I will give you 60 *Rupees per Month*, and pay you Monthly. You shall have your Horses to ride on, and have a Tent to shelter you from the Weather, and all other Utensils fitting for the same: I will also deliver to you the Care of all my Artillery, and you shall have the Charge of all the Ammunition belonging to the Camp, with any Number of my Men to assist and attend on you. I will also impower all three of you, if any Accident should happen on the Road or March at any time, that you may impress what People you may have occasion for, to come to your Aid and Assistance. If you want Money to make Satisfaction to any on the Road, I will allow it; and each of you shall have a *Purwas* to keep your Accounts, according to our Custom.

He

betwixt the Mogul, Angria, &c. 165

He then asked us, if we could write or read ? I told him we could do both, after our own manner. Then he desired to see us write, and having Pen, Ink and Paper given us, each of us wrote a Line or two, with which he seem'd to be well pleas'd, and said we wrote very fast, and that what we wrote was very fine ; for their Characters are very large. We with abundance of seeming Shyness pretended to be unwilling to accept his proffer'd Kindness, and said we could not enter among them. This made him the more pressing on us, and he told us that our King and their King were good Friends, and that the Mogul was the chief Friend and Protector that the *English* had in *India*. We told him, we were very sensible of that. He then said, you are not going to serve an Enemy, but a Friend ; for we want to suppress this *Angria* as much as the *English* do, and are in hopes, that we shall conquer him, and take all his Forts from him, and send his Head to *Dilley* to the Grand Mogul. We smiled at his talking after that manner, and told him *Angria* was very strong, and that now he had intirely reconciled himself to the Grand Sedey, he was more powerful than ever. He said, they had not been troubled with him in their Dominions for some Years before now. However, we at last agreed to enter into his Service, which indeed was very advantageous ; and was I there now, I should not very quickly leave it again.

SO soon as we accepted the Service, he gave each of us six Pieces of Gold, valued at about thirty Shillings Sterling each Piece, which we took as a Present. Then he compelled us to take twenty *Rupees* a Man, on account of our Entry ; which when we had received, we sign'd
our

166 *History of the Indian Wars,*

our Names to a Paper, and he put his Seal to it. He then directly sent for the former *Droger* or Captain of their Artillery, and ordered him to deliver all the Baggage and Ammunition into our Care; and withal gave each of us a Seal-Ring with his Name engraved on it: And with this we were to sign all Accounts for Expences, and to deliver out to all the *Arabian* Soldiers Powder, as often as their Captains came and made a Demand for it, and produced an Order for what they had. These Accounts were every Month carried in, and in such a regular manner, that he never found fault with our Conduct. He sent for his chief Master of the Horse, and ordered him to take us down to his Stables, which were at the Back of his Palace, there to chuse our Horses, which accordingly we did. They were exceeding fine Horses, of which we had our Choice, except those that the *Annabob* rode himself. His Palace was very magnificent and fine, and the Apartment where he then sat with all his Grandees and chief Council before him, was also exceeding grand, being all laid in Pannels of Looking-glass, set in gilt Work, and every square Corner was set with rich Ruby-stones, in form of a Rose, almost as large as a Half-Crown. He sat under an Arch, most richly beautified with all sorts of curious Work, which made him appear exceeding grand; and in the Center of this Room, there was a fine Cistern full of clear Water, and a very beautiful Fountain-Pipe, which, by its Force of Play caused several Birds made of Glass to keep constantly in Motion, and artificial Ducks and Geese seem'd diving down, and coming up again, which was very entertaining and pleasant

to

betwixt the Mogul, Angria, &c. 167

to the Eye. He then ordered us a handsome Tent, which was lin'd with red Calico, having three very good Apartments in it, with a Place of Entertainment in the Center, where we could receive a large Number of People, as was required at some time ; for all the *Arabian* Captains brought their Accounts in once a Month for the Powder, &c. we deliver'd them.

SO soon as our Affairs were settled, we were conducted by the Head *Droger* to the Camp, where they had pitch'd our Tent, and there he delivered us all the Baggage and Stores, which consisted of near 40 Waggon's loaden with such things as were convenient for the Supply of the Camp and Artillery. He also delivered the 40 Pieces of Cannon into our Charge, and three hundred Men belonging to the Artillery, which we were to pay Monthly, and our *Purwas* was to go to the *Annabob's* Treasurer, there to receive every Man's Money with ours, and to bring it to us ; we were to see them paid, and to send our Seals by the *Purwas* to have the Receipt sealed with the Seals that were given us ; he having had the Character of all our Names mark'd under his own, which sav'd us a good deal of Trouble. They called us, in their Language *Topeivallers Drogers* ; that is to say, the Captains of their great Guns. When we came to our Tent, we found every thing in exceeding good Order, being all entirely new. In the middle of the Tent were spread four handsome *Persia* Carpets, and in each Apartment one Carpet of the same, and a very handsome Couch, with two good Quilts, very rich and fine, and two Pillows for each Couch, and every thing else very decent. The *Droger* told us, he

he had furnish'd our Tent according to the *Annabob's* Order, and hoped he had done it according to our Minds, and that we should not have any Occasion to find fault with him. We complimented him after their manner, and desir'd him to sit down with us, which accordingly he did; and tho' 'tis against the Religion of the Mahometans to drink strong Liquor, yet he would, as well as a great many more, tipple heartily. We sent a Man to the City to fetch us some Arrack; who brought us near six Quarts in a great Jar for a *Rupee*. We then sent for all the *Arabian* Captains, and they complimented us in a handsome Manner, and wish'd us much Joy. We spent the Night in a great deal of Mirth, and the old *Droger* sent for the Dancers which usually attend the Camp, who entertained us with Dancing after their manner. About two in the Morning all the *Annabob's* Musick came, and began to play before the Tent-door, and to make their Compliments to us; and when they had done, we gave them Money according to the Direction of the *Droger*, and they seem'd well satisfied. Some time after them, came all the *Arabian* Drums, and beat a Point of War in their way, and then some of them danced and played with their Swords and Targets in an entertaining manner, for which we also gave them Money. We never went any where, but were always guarded, which at first we thought might be for fear we might run away. In a day or two, one of our black *Serangs* came to us, and ask'd us if we had no Colours belonging to our Nation; and that as we were prefer'd to such a Post, it would be very much taken Notice of, if we did

did not speak to the *Annabob* to order our Colours to be set up among the Artillery; for as the former *Droger* had carried his Colours with him, they should be at a loss to find the Artillery out, when they came again to join any other larger Army, as they should in a very short time proceed for *Guzurat*, and join *Henzeb Alicon* the Grand *Annabob*. The *Purwas* also told us, it was what was proper for a Distinction to be known by; therefore, according to their Custom, we dressed ourselves very clean, and took the *Purwas* with us, and ordered him to write to the *Annabob* what he thought proper: for all Requests are laid before their great Men in writing, for them to sign if they approve 'em. Accordingly he ordered a Flag to be placed before the Artillery, to distinguish it from any other Part of the Camp, and three silk Colours to be carried before us wheresoever we went; and the Person that bore the Colours was allowed a Horse to ride on. In this magnificent manner we were entertained; and two or three days after were ordered on the March, and set forward for *Guzurat*, there to join *Henzeb Alicon*. Now when we came near *Guzurat*, we observ'd this great Camp, which took up a large Extent of Ground: The head Captain of their Artillery was a *Portuguese*, and much in favour with the *Annabob Henzeb*; we pitch'd our Camp very near to them, and then hoisted our Flags: on sight of which, they desired us to give Direction how the Camp-Flags and others should be made. Accordingly we made one after this manner, a large Red-Flag with a white Field in the upper Corner, and *St. George's Cross*; and in the Flag three Cannons,

which we cut out ; this was very much admired, and in compliment to them, as they all wear scollop'd Borders round their Colours, we put the same round this, which they seem'd much pleas'd with. The three other Colours were Red, White, and Blue Ensigns, which were every Day flying before our Tent-door, and they were much admir'd : For whatever Nations come to serve the *Mogul*, they are allowed to wear their proper Colours, provided that they are in any Place of Distinction or Preferment. We were very careful in our Behaviour, to gain the Applause and Good-will of the chief Officers, of which there are a considerable number fit to be prefer'd on any account ; Men of sober Conduct, and moderate in their way of living. They entertain People of all Nations that are willing to serve them, keep a friendly Correspondence with each other, and are very inquisitive in all Affairs relating to foreign Parts. They have many of the ancient *Mabometan Persians* in their Service, who are a sober civilized People, and capable of giving an exact Description of their Country. I have had them for Hours together in my Tent, and heard from them the Accounts of the Wars of *Persia*, which I have in another Tract given.

WE incamped within a Mile and a half of the City-Gates of *Guzerat*, which is a magnificent City well-peopled, and of very great Trade. Here we went and visited the *French* and *Dutch* Factors, and were very civilly entertained at both. We got Supplies from the *Dutch* of all such Conveniencies as was most suitable for Men in our Station ; and we were very handsomely spoken of by the *Dutch* Gentlemen, when they came to
pay

pay the *Annabob* their Compliments, in Acknowledgment for his kind Favours in recovering part of their Scaffolds from the *Angrians*. The *Annabob* entertained them with such Grandure as became Persons of their Distinction; and in their way they spoke very handsomely of us, telling the *Annabob* that we were Men that deserved Encouragement, and that they believed the Account we had given of ourselves to be true; so that they thought we ought to be entertain'd according to what they had promoted us to. They also took the Opportunity of coming to pay us a Visit, and spent a whole Day with us, and gave us an Account of what Conversation they had concerning us, and that they would advise us often to visit our *Annabob*, and shew him the greatest Respect possible. They likewise told us, if we could contrive any Fireworks, with Rockets, &c. that would be very much admir'd, and do us a great Piece of Service. And further to serve us, one of them said that he had a large *English* Book concerning Gunnery, which he would make us a Present of, if we thought it would be of use to us; and when we went to return their Visit, the Gentleman was as good as his Word, in giving us the Book, which prov'd to be Capt. *Sturmey's Magazine*; or, *the whole Art of Gunnery, with Directions for making all manner of Fireworks and Rockets; and Instructions for Sea-Gunners, and those in the Land-Service*. This indeed proved very serviceable to us; for here we had the plainest Directions in all Cases; and lying still near six Weeks before this Grand Army began to move, we prepared a fine Fire-work, which was play'd off to the Satisfaction of the *Annabob*, and all

172 *History of the Indian Wars,*

the chief Officers of the Army. The Grand Army march'd near a Week before ours, and then we were obliged to march very hard to reach the other Camp, whom we came up with in about three Days, and *Henzeb Alicon* had many Affairs to decide before he could come near to *Dilley*, in making up all the Accounts of the Tribute which he had received from all the *Annabobs* under his Command, and chief *Sabberdaws*, and other great Persons who were often intrusted in those Affairs. We march'd with this great Army, and came to several Towns and Cities belonging to the *Culeys*, which we demolish'd, and took their brazen Images, and destroy'd them, if they did not pay the accustom'd Tribute: But notwithstanding that, our Army would wink at their Idolatry, if they paid a sufficient Tribute to the Mogul. These *Culeys* live in a great measure by robbing, going in great Bodies, and interrupting any Merchants that are passing and repassing with their Caravans, and are almost as great Interrupters of Trade, as even *Angria* himself. This very much hampers the Mogul's Dominions; for there is no travelling amongst these Places without a great and powerful Guard; for they will come in the Night, and steal every thing they can lay their Hands on. Some of their Heads are cut off almost every Week, and put up on the City-Gates; for they are shewn no manner of Favour, when they are taken in any numbers.

THE Grand Mogul was now in a sad Condition, the *Zammelocks*, (a Malecontent part of his own Subjects) striving to dethrone him, the *Culeys* always at War with him, and the Grand Sedey

betwixt the Mogul, Angria, &c. 173

Sedey and *Angria* coming to make Demands on his Subjects, and imposing very much on them, not suffering their Trade to pass and repass without being interrupted. For *Angria* now bearing the chief Sway in all respects, they constantly kept great Parties passing and repassing in the Country, which put almost a total Stop to their Trade, and kept all the Crops back. *Henzeb Alicon* was apprehensive that he should be disgraced at his Return to *Dilley*, for what he had done contrary to the Mogul's Order; which was the reason he avoided going thither, tho' the Mogul sent for him to come with all Expedition. He therefore artfully finished the Accounts of several great Officers, had received the Tribute they had collected; and obliged them to make up all their Monthly Accounts for the Expence of the Army, in order to lay them before the Mogul. Furnished with those Accounts, and laden with a vast Quantity of Tribute Money, he resolved to venture to *Dilley*, guarded by a strong Party of his best Soldiers; leaving the Command of the Army to *Rustram*, during his Absence. When he came to *Dilley*, and presented his Accounts to the Mogul, and gave his Reasons for not marching with his own Army against *Angria*, the Mogul approving of his Conduct in all things, confer'd greater Posts of Honour on him, and at the same time ordered him to return, and march his Army against the *Zammelocks*, who grew very powerful, but had lately drawn off his Army from the high Road to *Dilley*, and never once offered to stop *Henzeb Alicon*, or any that belong'd to him. But this was thought to be done as a Compliment to *Henzeb*, in hopes that he

would not have come into the Mogul's Measures. But the *Zammelock's* Policy fail'd him here.

WE march'd no further than *Angerab* with our *Annabob*, but were by the Mogul's Orders ordered back; for we were a long time on the March, and sometimes lay a Week or a Fortnight in one Place; during which time, the *Purwas* were daily employed in making up their Accounts, and carrying them in to the chief Secretary, and they delivering the same to the *Annabob*, who would examine them very strictly, and demand an Account of things remaining in store, and how long the Stores might probably last.

THE Mogul had received fresh Complaints from *Surat* of the *Angrians* returning and plundering the Country. He had prefer'd some of his white Men to be great Officers, and had seated them on Elephants in order for their giving Direction for the cannonading several Towns or Villages belonging to the neighbouring Princes, which frightned the Inhabitants out of the same, leaving their Granaries full of all sorts of Grain or Rice, and Horse-meat, with great Store of Cattle, &c. all which they would send down to their own Dominions, with a strong Guard. At this time we had great Offers from the head *Droger* of *Henzeb Alicon* to leave our first Place of Service, and to come and serve his Master: He offered us the same Wages, and ten *Rupees* a Month more, provided we would leave *Rufzram*, and that we should have as good Horses as were allowed us at present. We were in the mind several times to have gone, as there was in *Henzeb's* Service near 100 Christians, about twenty of them *English*, and some of them
very

betwixt the Mogul, Angria, &c. 175

very sober sedate Men, who lived very regular Lives, and whose Conversation might be diverting to us, during the time we were with the Camp. Our Marches were now very hard every Day, and the time of the Heats coming on, which dry up many of the Springs, we were drove to great Straits for Water for the Army, and obliged some Days to march near twelve Miles before we could incamp so as to get Water for the Soldiers, and the Cattle, which in an Army of 50 or 60000 Men are not a few; and almost as many more Women and Children that followed the Camp, with all sorts of Merchandize.

NOW the two Brothers *Susurab Alicon* and *Rustram Alicon* were ordered to join their Armies together, and march in quest of the *Angrians*. After a March of several Days we came in sight of them, and prepared to engage. This we did early in the Morning, when the *Angrians* made a fierce Attack on us, and press'd very hard to gain an advantageous Ground on our left; but our Men defended themselves so well, that they could not force them; and our Cannon being under Cover, that they could not discern them, we having the preceeding Night threw up Breast-works, surprized them on a sudden, and made a great Slaughter among their left Wing, and put their whole Army in confusion. On this they retired in great Disorder, and we pursued, making a great Slaughter, and taking many Prisoners, till we were weary of killing and pursuing; and then encamp'd on the Field of Battle till next Morning. Our Generals resolv'd to improve the present lucky Opportunity, and pursued them again the next

176 *History of the Indian Wars,*

Morning, but could only just get a sight of part of them, they retreating with the utmost Precipitation towards their own Dominions. We then burned several of their Towns, and put both Men, Women, and Children to the Sword, the *Annabobs* riding amongst the Soldiers to see that they were not dilatory, but expeditious in cutting off all that were of human Race. These inhuman Proceedings I no ways approv'd of, for I imagined it would have been far more generous to have given them Quarter. Here our *Annabobs* much commended our good Behaviour, and acknowledged the great Service we had done them, and made us several vaulable Presents.

WE now had drove the *Angrians* into their own Dominions, and done them more Damage than we could have promised ourselves. Yet they rallied their scatter'd Forces in a few Days, and came and incamp'd within a few Miles of us; being; as we were inform'd, reinforc'd by a large Number of Forces, who had been some time on the March to join them. While we lay thus, the *Angrians* would come in the Night and steal the very Horses out of our Camp, and go off with them undiscovered; for they were as great Thieves as the *Cu'eyes*, but of more Courage, and ready to undertake any Enterprize however hazardous. Nay, one of them came one Night and entered our *Annabob's* Tent, in the dead of the Night when the Guards were a slumbering, and stole the *Annabob's* Gold Pipe he smoak'd his Tobacco in.

NOW lying so near each other, we had five Deserters which came from *Angria*, three *Englisch*, one *Dutch*, and one *Portuguese*; they had been

been Companions with *Plantain* on the Island of *Madagascar*. These Men made us very uneasy at their first coming; for we did not dare say what they were, for fear of having a private Mischief done us; so they came to us the next Day, and would not own that they came from *Angria* at that time, but from *Surat*, in order to take on in the Mogul's Service. Amongst these was one *John Davis*, a Fellow that professed a great deal of Joy for his Escape from them, and related to us all their Proceedings, and gave us the Account of *Plantain's* conquering the Island of *Madagascar*, and of his leaving it in the manner before related. However, our *Annabob* would not entertain them without our Approbation, and said he did not look on them to be Men deserving of the Wages which we had, neither did we think proper to let them know what our Pay was; so that they were in a short time willing to accept of any thing, till they had shew'd their Behaviour. They agreed with us for 30 *Rupees per Month*, and by the *Annabob* were told that they were to obey all Orders they should receive from us, and to be diligent, otherwise he would discharge them out of the Service. We were not afraid of their not behaving well in the time of Action, but that they would prove treacherous, and not discharge their Pieces with the Expedition they were capable of. The *Annabob* gave them a very decent Tent, fitted with all proper Necessaries. When we found that the Men were sincere, and that they were sorry for what they had done, and glad to embrace this Opportunity of getting away from *Angria*, having fully resolved never to lead such a Life again, we assisted

178 *History of the Indian Wars,*

them to the utmost of our power. They were with us near four Months; and before they left us, they came in a handsome manner to acquaint us, that they had a mind to proceed for *Dilley*, and from thence to *Bengal*. They did not come empty handed; for they brought Bag and Baggage with them. They were well furnish'd with good things which they carried along with them, we having no Authority to call them to any account. I heard afterwards, that *Davis* would never come down to *Colcuty* or *Fort William*, nor to any Place where the *English* had any Settlement; but fix'd himself among the *Portuguese*, with whom he continues to this Day, if alive; for he there married a Woman of good Fortune and Beauty. The *Dutchman* and the *Portuguese* did the same, and left off fighting by Land or by Sea. This *Davis* gave me the aforesaid Account concerning the Behaviour of *Plantain*, and of the Death of Mr. *Christopher Lisle*, whom *Plantain* killed before we had been gone a Week. He told me further, that if *Plantain* had not tyrannized so much over the Inhabitants, they should never have quitted the Island; but that as they grew sickly, and were but few in Number; and so well knew the Temper of the Natives, that they would soon have rose on them, they thought it most prudent to get away. I then asked him, how they came to have the Notion of going into *Angria's* Service, and whether *Angria* put much Confidence in *Plantain*? He said, he did, and that he was intrusted in almost all the Affairs belonging to the Grabs and Galley-wats. I then asked him, how it came that he and the rest of them were sent out with the Land-
Army?

Army? He said, that they enquired amongst them who was willing to go; there was no Body forc'd, and they were offered an equal Share of the Plunder. I asked him, what Wages *Angria* gave them? He said, the Wages they were allowed were scarce sufficient to procure them Necessaries; but when they took a Prize of any sort, or brought in any Tribute, three Quarters was divided amongst the whole Army, according to what Post and Degree they were in: But even the common sort of them shar'd very well; for that he did not do by them as some of our *English* Commanders do, to run away with what the meaner sort of People should have: For he must be a very great Man that has three Shares to himself, and none but the Head *Sabberdaw* was allowed four Shares. I then asked him, in what Method he received them when they came first on shore? He said, the *Dutchman*, that they took out of the *Indiaman* in the *Surat* Merchants Service, was the chief Cause of their coming to *Angria*, and that they were receiv'd at first by the *Sabberdaw* in a very surly manner, who brought down a Body-Guard with him to the Water-side, who presented their Pieces to their Breasts; on which *Plantain* was so presumptuous as to pull out his Pistol and present it at the *Sabberdaw*, telling him that he and his Companions came to serve their Master: And the *Dutchman* speaking the *Kenereys* Language, they soon came to understand one another. That the *Sabberdaw* then took them up to the Guard-House, and there secured them all Night, till he had an Answer from *Angria* concerning them; who sent word that he would not have any of them

180 *History of the Indian Wars,*

them ill treated; for if they were come to serve him, they were welcome; and ordered them to be brought up to him, by whom they were magnificently entertain'd.

DAVIS further inform'd me, that there still remained with *Angria*, four *Dutchmen*, three *English*, and two *Portuguese*, who were very daring and resolute Fellows; one of the *English* and a *Portuguese* had resolv'd to have come with them, but over-sleeping themselves, after they had waited as long as possible for them, and finding they did not come to the Place appointed, they came away without them. Having a Pocket Compass, and a dark Lanthorn with them, by that means they came clear off without any manner of Suspicion, the Night being so dark that they could not perceive a Star in the Sky. When they came near our Out-guards, the *Portuguese* speaking the *Moors* Language very well, called out to the Centinels on Duty, who alarm'd the Guard, and they came and surrender'd themselves in a submissive manner. Our *Annabob* was not very inquisitive after them, for he was indifferent whether they had took on in the Service or no.

BUT to return: The Armies having lain some time in sight, we got all things in order to engage, and early in the Morning we begun to make our Cannons roar, and having some Coehorns, we sent a few of our Hand-Grenadoes amongst them, which they did not like. This we continued for some time, till each Party advanc'd Sword in Hand, and there ensued a smart Engagement: At first the *Angrians* seem'd to gain Ground, and put part of our Troops into Disorder; but our *Annabob* putting himself at the
Head

Head of some of his best *Arabian* Foot, repelled them with a great Slaughter. On this, we perceived them in the utmost Confusion retreating, which we suffered them to do, our Men being thoroughly fatigued by the Heat of the Sun, and the length of the Action.

THE *Angrians* continued retreating out of the Mogul's Dominions, and the Season coming on for the Army to go into Winter-Quarters, we were ordered to march for *Guzurat*, to refresh and recruit. When we arrived there, having had some Words between ourselves, Mr. *John Lyon* quitted the Mogul's Service, and was coming down for *Brodurab*, just as the *Dutch* Scaffolds were setting out for *Broach* again. They then were well guarded, for fear of lighting into the Enemies Hands. So soon as they were near setting forward, *Angria's* People well judging the Times and Seasons of the Year for these Ships to take in their Cargoes at *Surat*, they sent part of their Army with a Design to intercept them. Mr. *Lyon* was then just arrived at *Brodurab*, in order to proceed for *Surat*, and join'd company with the Gentleman that had the Care of the *Dutch* Scaffold, and a *Dutch* Factor. These Gentlemen imbraced the Opportunity of his Company, being obliged at that time to return back, and lie near three Months at *Brodurab*, before they could venture down with their Goods. These Hardships on the Merchants deaden'd the Trade so much, that the Citizens were in a poor Condition, and applied to the chief *Annabobs* to dispatch *Pattimays* with all Expedition to the Mogul, to desire stronger Parties of Soldiers might be employed between the Cities of *Broach*, *Surat*, and *Guzurat*; for
the

182 *History of the Indian Wars,*

the Enemy had boldly come up to *Hugely Scar*, where they had done great Damage, and plundered some of the Inhabitants, rised the *Mufti's House*, took away all the Treasure they could find, and brought away his Wives. They likewise burnt all the Mosques belonging to the Town, and pull'd down all the Tombs which were erected over those *Annabobs* who had formerly been buried there with all the Honours due to them for their good Behaviour in routing the *Sedey's Army*. It was now Winter; and notwithstanding the Rains were very violent, *Angria's Army* kept the Field; and as Weather would offer, they frequently made Inroads far into the Country; the Mogul's Army never offering to stir from their Quarters, till the Rains were near over. So soon as the Rainy Season was past, fresh Recruits were sent from the *Sedey*, and Detachments from *Angria's Forces* at *Golaby*; with which Reinforcement they resolved to push on the War against the Mogul. Between *Brodurab* and *Concas* is a very large *Surcar* and *Chockey-House*, which is in the Nature of our Turnpikes; where all Carriages are lodg'd, and People in Coaches, on Horseback, or with Camels, pay a Toll, according to the Difference of their Carriage. This *Surcar* is a place surrounded with a four square Wall, and a strong pair of Gates in the Front; in the inside there are built Piazzas and small Rooms above and below, with Galleries all round for the Conveniency of going to the Chambers. These Places are built on the Road at the Mogul's Expence, for the Benefit of travelling Merchants. In the Square in the Inside there are Accommodations for about a hundred

betwixt the Mogul, Angria, &c. 183:

hundred and fifty Waggons, and the Cattle belonging to them; which may be stow'd and fodder'd under the Piazzas. The Merchants keep their Goods in these Places in very small Rooms: And here they supply Travellers with all sorts of Grain, and Provisions for themselves, which is very convenient on all Accounts. This *Surcar* between *Brodurah* and *Concas*, the *Angrians* invested with a strong Party; having a Suspicion that part of the *Dutch* Scaffold or Caravan was lodged in the Inside of it; they were therefore resolv'd to beat it down, if possible; to which purpose they brought their Cannon to play upon the Walls. But they being very small, made no great Impression on them; it being the Method in those Parts to make their Walls very thick. After they had continued their Fire for some time with very little effect, they brought their Cannon before the Gates, and kept a perpetual fire; but if they had fir'd the Gates down, they could not possibly have succeeded; for they had fill'd the Gateway up with great Stones, which they generally kept in one Corner of the Place for that purpose. In the mean time, the Garrison from the Tops of the Walls kept a smart fire on them with their Matchlock Pieces, and shot continually with their Bows and Arrows, and killed and wounded a considerable Number of their Men: Inasmuch that they were at last forced to leave the Place, and retire to a greater Distance. But as this Place lay in the high Road belonging to the Mogul, they were resolv'd to continue near it, and to stop all manner of Commerce from Town to Town. Most of the Country Towns and Villages, which managed the Farming Business,

184 *History of the Indian Wars,*

ness, and all sorts of Husbandry, did all they could to get their Corn, and all other sorts of Grain into the Cities, where they also retired themselves. There is a People in these Parts call'd *Fuchees*, who forsake all worldly Riches, and voluntarily embrace Poverty. These People often attempt dangerous Enterprizes, in great respect to their Prophet *Makomet*, rather than they will suffer their Country to be overrun by those whom they despise as the worst of Animals; at the time of the *Bairam*, they gathered a great Number together, and were resolved to go as Volunteers to do their utmost to drive the *Angrians* out of their Country, and accordingly march'd to reinforce the Army quartered at and near *Guzurat*.

NOW the time of the *Bairam* being over, the Mogul sent down a new head *Annabob*, called *Shobohet*, and with him a large Army, both Horse and Foot, which he kept at his own Expence, the more to ease his Subjects. This General was but a Dwarf of a Man to look at, and yet had Terror in his Countenance. He was a Man of great Conduct, and was sent down as Prince of the Province of *Guzurat*, which belong'd by Seniority to *Susurab*, *Rustram Alicon's* eldest Brother; so that they both took great Disgust at it, and would not join their Armies with his; but resolved with all their Forces to march after the *Culeys*, being well assured that they could encrease their Store, and raise great Tribute by following them. They quickly drew off all their Forces, and went to the Northward with their Army; and coming on the Borders of *Carmenia*, we had there several Skirmishes
with

betwixt the Mogul, Angria, &c. 185

with the *Culeys*, and demolished several of their Towns and Villages.

IN the mean time *Shobomet* pursued the *Angrians*, but not being acquainted with those Parts, soon got himself almost in the midst of his Enemies, who had near surrounded him. This General had 30 Pieces of Cannon with his Army, but had very indifferent Engineers to direct them. The *Angrians* came so furiously on them Sword in Hand, that 'twas with Difficulty they stood their first Onset. The *Angrians* repeated the Attack with such Vigour; that after a Dispute of three Hours, the *Moguls* were forced to retreat, their General being wounded; which they did in some Confusion, leaving all their Baggage behind them. For while the Armies were engaged, a Party fell upon some part of their Baggage, and took the *Annabob's* Women. These Ladies were accounted the most beautiful of all those Parts, being Natives of *Dillee*, where the Inhabitants are fair, and the Women noted for fine Features. These Ladies were sent to *Gorey*, and secured in a strong Castle; *Angria* often visiting of them. As *Angria* is a *Cofferey Negro*, there is nothing more Aversion to the *Moguls* than a *Cofferey*, that is not a *Mahometan*; for they have divers *Arabian Coffereys* in their Service, whom they have prefer'd to great Posts of Honour, and look on them to be the bravest Men in their Army.

THE *Annabob* dispatch'd Messengers to acquaint the Governor of *Surat*, and the chief Men there with his Misfortune, desiring Reinforcements and a Supply of Provisions immediately; and they dispatched with all speed what Forces they then had: and there being at *Surat* some

186 *History of the Indian Wars,*

some *Dutchmen* who had been employed in the *Moors* Service for many Years as Engineers ; these Men were sent with some Pieces of Cannon, and a Party of near 1000 Men to join their retreating Army ; and also a Supply of Provisions, for their immediate Refreshment. The *Angrians* on Advice of the Approach of this Reinforcement advancing, thought proper to quit the Pursuit ; and the *Annabob* march'd to *Surat*, where he had time to bemoan his ill Fortune, and the Loss of his Lady, and to take care for the Cure of his Wounds.

PATTIMARS were directly dispatch'd to *Rustram Alicon*, and his Brother, who were oblig'd to come to the Assistance of the wounded General, by exprefs Orders from the Mogul. We march'd across the Country, having always Men with us thoroughly acquainted with all the ways. We had a great deal of Fatigue in getting our Cannon over the Rivers, which is generally done by the Assistance of great flat-bottom'd Boats ; but the Horse frequently ford over, the Rivers being very shallow. The Elephants always carry the Powder across Rivers, and all other Utensils that must not be wet. In this Hurry of marching, we did the Country a great deal of Damage in some parts, where they had great Crops on the Ground, in a very promising way. But the Inhabitants seem'd to make slight of it, knowing we were after their Enemies, and that we were endeavouring to suppress them. Our *Annabob* and his Brother did not think proper to call at *Surat*, but march'd towards the Dominions of the Sedey, and pitch'd their Camp in sight of the Enemy. We kept the Musick playing:
all.

betwixt the Mogul, Angria, &c. 187

all Night long, but placed a good Guard in all proper Places. A Party of Horse patroll'd all Night round the Artillery, which was disposed in the most commodious Situation. The Men that had deserted from *Angria* having at *Guzurat* left the Service, and gone for *Dilley*, there were but three of us now to direct the firing of the Cannon. After we had lain thus in sight of each for two days, on the third we were ordered to attack the Enemy about eleven in the Morning; which we did accordingly. Their head *Sabberdaw* and our *Annabob Rustram*, encountered each other on Elephants, and both behaved very gallantly: But Fortune favouring *Rustram*, by a lucky Stroke with his Sabre he cut off his Enemy's Head. The *Angrians* at this, were so much enraged, that they fell on with fresh Fury, and in a manner run into the very Mouth of our Guns; so that we were obliged to do the best we could, and keep a continual Fire with Partridge-shot, which did terrible Execution among them. They once brought two small Cannons to play amongst our Troops, which we soon obliged to discontinue their Fire. The Ways from *Allabeg* and *Gerey* leading across the Mountains are so bad, that it is almost impossible for any Wheel-Carriage, if they are of any great Weight, to get along. After a Dispute of several Hours, the *Angrians* retreated, with the Loss of many of their Men: and tho' they got into their own Dominions, the Inhabitants quitted their Towns and fled to the Mountains. We pursued them farther, and got great Store of Cattle, part of which had been the Plunder of the *Mogul* Inhabitants. We seiz'd:

ON,

on some of their Magazines of Corn, and supplied ourselves with plenty of all things.

OUR Generals having given the Army some little Rest for a few days, called off the Parties they had sent out to raise Tribute, and resolved to return into the Mogul's Territories. We destroyed several of their Temples, and took away their Images, some of which were cast in Silver, and some in Brass. There was one Temple which had in it a great Brass Image in the habit of a *Jentew* Woman, which was well done, holding a sort of a Book in one Hand, on which were engrav'd *Jentew* Characters, and round her stood seven Children all cast in Silver. In her other Hand she had a large Snake by the Neck, part of which was twisted round her Body. I was very curious to know whom she represented, and what she had done to merit their Worship. There was at the Door of the Temple a large Pot of Red Paint, and another of Yellow, where they every Morning at their coming to worship, are painted by the *Bramin* or Priest with this yellow Paint, and then a red Spot put on their Fore-head. This Place was supported on four Pillars of Marble, and had a fine Cupola beautifully adorned with divers sorts of Images; yet without regard to its Beauty, we blew it up by order of our General.

NOT far from this, we came to a very large Place of Worship standing on four Stone Pillars, with a grand Cupola over the same, where there was the Effigies of a Man cast in Brass, holding in each Hand a Lyon by the Throat, resembling the Sign of the *London* Prentice. We took down the Image, and all the
the

the Brass-work, and then set our Elephants to demolish the Fabrick; which they soon did. This done, we proceeded to the Camp, and our *Annabob* ordered us with the Artillery to march toward *Broach* with all possible speed, and not to pitch till we came up with the rest of the Army, which we soon did. The next Morning early we were on the March, and in few Hours got to the River-side, where we incamp'd for near a Week, and sent all our sick and wounded People down to *Broach*. The Country was soon made acquainted with the News of our *Annabob's* having cut off *Angria's* chief *Sabberdaw's* Head, and that their Army, and most of the Inhabitants of the Country, had fled to the Mountains for Shelter, where we could not pretend to follow them.

WHEN *Angria* heard that his head *Sabberdaw* was killed; and his Army routed, he sent to the *Sedey*, to the *Rodger* of *Carwar*, and to *Kemsbaw*, desiring immediate Succours; and resolved to have an Army in the Field that should not easily be conquered. He also sent to the *Rodger* of *Mangalore* for Aid, but he refused to send him any, on account that the *Moors* were of great Service to him against the *Malabars*, and great Traders with his Subjects; likewise they had a Fort which commanded all the Harbour. This Refusal so enraged *Angria*, that he sent to *Kemsbaw*, desiring him to send an Army against the *Rodger* of *Mangalore*. But his Dominions being pretty large, the People of a warlike Disposition, and an Army of 20000 Men ready to oppose any Invader; *Kemsbaw* thought proper to excuse himself from this Undertaking. He sent to acquaint *Angria*, that he had so far
weakened

190 *History of the Indian Wars,*

weakened his Forces in supplying of him, that he could not raise an Army strong enough to encounter the *Rodger*.

AFTER we had refreshed our Army for some time, we march'd away for *Brodurab*, where our *Annabob* resolv'd to spend a Month or two at ease. So soon as we came there, he dispatch'd a *Pattimar* to *Dilley* with the Head of the *Sabberdaw* pack'd up in an earthen Vessel, to be there set up on a high Spear in the Front of the City-Gates. This Conquest was so acceptable to the *Mogul*, that he complimented him in a Letter writ with his own Hand, and advanc'd him to the Title of Prince of the Province of *Broach*, as well as that of *Brodurab*.

THESE uncommon Favours from the *Mogul*, did very much inflame the Ambition of our *Annabob*, who was resolv'd to be diligent in opposing the *Angrians* to the utmost of his Power. In the mean time *Susurab*, was a little displeas'd to think, that the *Mogul* should so far promote his Brother, and take no notice of him, who had been in several Engagements, and always applauded. *Shohomet's* Army still lay encamp'd round *Surat*, and most of their sick and wounded, being recovered, had left the Town, and took to their Tents in the Camp. *Shohomet* was also recovered of his Wounds, and made great Preparations to invade the *Sedey's* Dominions: On the other hand, *Angria* was raising a powerful Army in the *Sedey's* Territory, as well as his own. He sent word to the Camp of the Grand *Annabob*, desiring the favour of him to wait at *Surat*, till he sent some of his best Men to conduct him out of the Country, and that he would soon be with him,
and

betwixt the Mogul, Angria, &c. 191

and did not fear having some of the Mogul's Generals Heads on his Castle-walls before two Months end ; and hoped to make himself Master of the City of *Surat* before the Season was over. This put the Governor of *Surat* into some Apprehension, and he ordered several large Pieces of Cannon to be placed on the City Walls, and to have the Guards strongly reinforc'd, and officer'd with Men of the best Conduct. At this time they offered any Money for *Englishmen* who should take on in their Service, and there being a great many Mates of Ships and others at *Surat*, who were out of Business, the Merchants not caring to send any Vessels down the Coast for fear of *Angria's* Grabs, the *English* Consul sent to acquaint the Governor of the City of *Surat*, that he should not want for any Assistance he could afford him ; and the *Dutch* did the same.

WITH the new-raised Forces and Recruits, *Angria's* Army was said to consist of near 50000 Men, Horse and Foot, with forty Elephants of War. On these Elephants he had placed several small Swivel Guns, which proved of great Service to him, and we had several of our Elephants that had the same. Upon Advice of his being upon the March, our *Annabob* and his Brother was ordered to join the other Army, and to assist each other as much as possible. On which account we march'd from *Broach* in order to join the other Armies, and pitch'd our Camp on the North-side of the River of *Surat*. When the Armies were join'd, the *Annabobs* did not much care to march too far from the City, but kept within four or five Miles of it, where they began to throw up strong Breast-works

works before their Camp, and to make strong Redoubts to prevent their being surprized by the Enemy. The Governor of *Surat* sent out several Pieces of Cannon to the Camp, and one great Mortar-piece which had never been used all the time the *Moors* had had it. The Enemy's Army now advanc'd within sight of us, and began to intrench themselves so near, that our Mortar-piece threw several Shells among them during the Night. This gall'd them so much, that they were in continual Motion, endeavouring to shift from the Places where our Shells lighted. 'Twas a *Dutch* Engineer, belonging to the *Dutch* Factory, who had the Direction of this Mortar. The first Night it did them considerable Damage, and killed three of their Elephants on the Spot, and wounded three more, whereby they were render'd incapable of doing them any Service. In the mean time we were very busy in discharging our Cannon both Day and Night, and made use of our Coehorns for throwing great Numbers of Granadoes among their advanc'd Parties, which gall'd them very much. They also kept a strong Fire on us, and made several Motions as if they design'd to attack our Intrenchments; but did not dare to undertake it. By keeping a perpetual fire with our Mortar for some Nights successively, it split, and killed and wounded several of our Men on the Spot. When the Enemy observ'd this, and the Damage which the Mogul sustain'd by this Accident, they resolv'd the next Day to make an Attempt to force our Camp. To this end they attack'd the left Wing of the Army commanded by *Sufurab* our *Annabob's* Brother, who bravely defended himself, and after
an

an Engagement of three hours, the Enemy not being able to penetrate the Lines, retired. At this Attack an *Englishman* in our Service was killed, it being the second Day of his coming in to the Service, accompanied with two others. On which account our *Annabob* ordered 500 *Rupees* to be divided among us, in Acknowledgment of his good Behaviour, and sent him to *Surat*; to be buried in the *English* Burying-Ground, which was done with great Decency.

OUR Ammunition began to grow very scarce, as we had kept almost a continual fire on the *Angrians* for some time; and our *Annabobs* were expecting a fresh Supply from *Guzurat*, where the Magazines were generally well stor'd. For this reason we slacken'd our fire; but the Enemy could not readily judge the meaning of it. About this time there happened a smart Skirmish between the *Fuchees* in our Army, and part of the Enemy. The *Fuchees* having Notice that there were three Pieces of Cannon placed on the right of the Enemy's advanc'd Guard, march'd privately in the Night with a design to bring them off. They first seiz'd the Centinels, and then the Cannon; they likewise got about 40 head of their Cattle, and were driving them off. Upon this, the Camp being alarm'd, a large Number of the Enemy attack'd them, and several were kill'd and wounded on both sides. But however, they brought off the Cannon and Cattle into our Camp. These Cannon the *Fuchees* always kept with them as Trophies of their Success. The *Annabob*, to encourage them, made a great Entertainment for them, and gave a large Sum of Money among them.

194 *History of the Indian Wars,*

T H R E E days after, the *Angrians* put themselves in motion with a design to force our Entrenchments. To this end, a large Body, of Foot, supported by some Horse, advanc'd towards us. Whereupon we drew up our Forces in order to oppose them; and a Party of our Men, on seeing one of their *Sabberdaws* on an Elephant near our Lines, advanc'd forward, dismounted him, and brought him Prisoner into the Camp. This *Sabberdaw* being brought to the Grand *Annabob*, he order'd his Head to be struck off, and set up on the Walls of *Surat*, where his own Party might take a View of it. This highly incens'd the *Sabberdaw* that succeeded him, who resolv'd to be revenged, if possible.

T W O or three days before this, we had received a fresh Supply of Ammunition from *Guzurat*, which happened very luckily; for the Enemy attack'd our Camp with such Fury, early in the Morning, that both Armies were entirely engag'd. Our Lines were forc'd in several Places, and *Susurab* the Brother of *Rustram Alicon* was taken, and sent the next Day with a strong Guard to the *Seday's* Fort. Notwithstanding this, our Men still behaved with great Courage; but our Generals having placed several Mines in different Parts of the Camp, order'd our Men to retreat to a proper distance, and the *Angrians* pursuing, the Mines were sprung, and blew up great Numbers of them, with three of their Elephants. This caus'd such a Consternation among them, that they retir'd from our Lines in the utmost Confusion, our Men pursuing in their Turn, but so much fatigued with the hard Service of the Day, that our Generals order'd

betwixt the Mogul, Angria, &c. 195

ordered them to return to our Camp. Near 900 Men, beside Horses and Elephants, were supposed to be destroyed by our Mines : but what the whole Loss amounted to, I cannot be particular in. After they had tortured *Sufurab* in a barbarous manner, they struck off his Head, and fix'd it on a Pole, on the Fort-Wall belonging to the Sedey, by way of Retaliation for what was done to their *Sabberdaw*.

THE continual Disturbances in these Countries brought on a great Scarcity of all sorts of Grain ; we were obliged to send to distant parts of the Country for Supplies for the Camp, the Soldiers being in great Want, and not able to perform their Duties for want of Sustenance. At this time Rice, which is commonly sold for a Half-penny a Pound, was sold for Four-pence, and other Provisions proportionably dear. The common People were obliged to eat Yams, which they generally in this Country fatten their Horses with, and the *Portuguese* fatten their Hogs. The Army suffered very much for Want ; as to the City, it had been customary to keep great Stores in Ware-houses, to support the Inhabitants in time of Scarcity ; so that notwithstanding the Army was in great want, they would only now and then send out a little for their Subsistence. This caused a great Resentment among the Soldiers ; who said, as they came there to defend the City, they ought to do by them as by themselves, otherwise they would throw down their Arms and return to the Places of their Nativity, and there die with their Families, which would be more eligible, than to fight for those who withheld from them the common Necessaries of Life. There are no Laws here to punish

196 *History of the Indian Wars,*

Mutiny or Desertion ; but if a Man does not care to serve any longer, he is at his liberty to leave the Service, and to do as he thinks proper. If a Party of Soldiers in the Mogul's Service are at any time short of Money on their March to any part of the Country, they are allowed to go to any of the responsible Inhabitants of any Village, and there to take what is due to them at that time for their Service. And in case they require more, they sign Notes of Hand for the Money they receive, which the Merchants or Brokers send directly to the next *Devan Catwall*, or other Magistrate belonging to the Mogul, who takes care to forward the same to the regular *Annabob* to whom these Soldiers properly belong, who deducts the same from their Pay. The Money is paid at sight of the Note, and look'd on there as firm as any Notes we negotiate in *England*. They are also allowed great Liberties in all other respects, paying no Taxes whatever. Many of the Mogul's Soldiers are Men of Estates, and out of Ambition go Volunteers, finding all their own Materials for the Service of the Campaign ; and if they fall in Battle, their Estates go to the next Heir, and the Mogul sends his proper Officers to see all things decided with Equity and Justice. If a Man be indebted to divers Persons, and is worth Money, but refuses Payment, they never do there as here, make a Seizure of his Person, but appeal to the head Magistrate of the District, who sends the *Catwall's* Officers, and they take Possession of his Effects: Then they send for all his Creditors, and sell for ready Money so much of his Goods or Chattels as his whole Debts amount to, if he has no ready Money in the House ; if he

betwixt the Mogul, Angria, &c. 197

he has, they will allow his Goods to stand, and take the Money and pay every Creditor so far as is his just Due. But if a Person imposes on the Publick so three times, then they seize him, and cut off his right Ear, to distinguish him as a common Cheat; after which, he is seldom or never trusted in the way of dealing.

WHEN I was at *Guzurat*, there happened a very strange Accident to a young Merchant: The Case was this. A young *Mahometan Persian* came with his Uncle from *Persia* to be educated in mercantile Affairs. When they came to *Guzurat*, the young Gentleman took a great House, and a number of Servants; telling his Uncle he liked the Place so much, that he would fix his Residence there; wherefore he desired him to deliver all the Effects which his Father had given into his Custody, and the next Year when his Uncle came, he would let him see the Improvements he should make. The Uncle approving his Kinsman's Proposal, readily agreed to his Request; and sent a Letter to his Father, who lived at *Ispahan* in *Persia*, and was looked on as the most considerable Dealer in that Part of the Empire, giving him an Account of this. The Uncle made what Returns he thought proper on his own Effects, being the most the Market afforded, and bought up other Merchandize, which he carried to *Persia* with the first Caravan. The Kinsman resolved to sell his Goods by Retail, they fetching double that way, to what they do in the other. He went to all the Coffee-houses, and publick Places, and published himself a Retailer of the richest Goods of *Persia*. The News of this soon came to the Mufti, who had two beautiful Daughters: These

198 *History of the Indian Wars,*

Ladies hearing of the great Choice this young Merchant had, they took an Opportunity to come in their Coach, being closely veil'd, and under the care of two Eunuchs. They were conducted into a magnificent Parlour, where they according to Custom seated themselves on a Carpet. The young Man being diligent in his way, laid before these Ladies so great a Variety of all sorts of Silks, that they could not tell well where to make their Choice. Sir, said one of them, you have glutted our sight with so much Variety, that we are at a Stand, and do not know how to make any Choice either to please ourselves, or for your Benefit. Lady, said he, let a little time fix your Fancy, according to your Inclinations; and as you have seen great Choice, take some other Opportunity to come and please yourselves. In the mean time, please to let me present each of you with a rich Piece of Silk of my Fancy, which if you return again, and do not approve of it, I will not require any thing of you. The Ladies were something surprized at his generous Offer, and accepted his Courtesy with many Compliments; and before they took their Leave, refreshed themselves with some Rose-water, according to Custom. During the time of their Stay, they were very merry, and would often throw up their Veils. This Discovery of the Ladies Beauty so inflam'd the Heart of our young Merchant, that he began to be enamour'd with it, and to make Enquiries who they belong'd to. His Servant told him, that they were the Grand Musti's Daughters, and the only two he had, being very fond of them; and that they were Virgins, that as yet had never been pledged to any one. This caused the young Merchant to be
still

still more in love; and the time they were absent, tho' but a few Days, made him very uneasy till he saw them again. Now both these Sisters were equally enamour'd with this young Merchant, and soon became jealous of one another; which was a Passion, before their Knowledge of him, they never were acquainted with. But they still carried on a sisterly Correspondence with each other as usual; tho' the one was a little more crafty than the other, but were so much alike in Person, that when they were separate they could scarce be distinguished, but by their Names. In a short time they returned to our young Merchant's, and brought Money with them to pay for what he had chose for them; which they insist'd on. They soon fell into a familiar Conversation, when the Merchant requested them to partake of a small Collation of Sweetmeats, and to refresh themselves with a Glas or two of the *Isfahan* Water. They readily agreed to this kind Offer, and then they pulled off their Veils; which discovered so much Beauty, that he was almost astonish'd at the Sight. The Gaiety of the one, and the Gravity of the other, which seem'd to make the other's Mirth the more agreeable, soon pass'd the time away till it was late at Night. The eldest took all Opportunities to remark the Behaviour of the Merchant and her Sister, and seem'd confirm'd in her Opinion, that she had gain'd a Conquest over him; on which she resolv'd to get her out of the way. They took leave, and returned to their Father, in all Appearance very good Friends. But the next Day the elder Sister took an Opportunity of infusing Poison into some Sherber, which her Sister drank, and died suddenly. The Mus-

ti was much concerned for the Loss of his Daughter, and the Sister pretended great Grief for the same. However, she was soon buried, according to the Ceremony observed at the Funeral of noble Virgins in those Parts, after a magnificent manner. They kept the time of their Mourning for forty Days, and then the Lady came abroad. The Merchant living at a distance from them, did not hear of this tragical Story for some time.

WHEN the time of the Mourning was expired, the surviving Lady came to the Merchant in her usual Gaiety, affecting all the Deceased's Actions; and, as was said before, they were so much alike that none could distinguish them, but by their Names. She bought several valuable Things that she fancied, and was well delighted in the Merchant's Company; who could not forbear expressing his Passion to her. This was much to her Satisfaction, this Lady being now the only Daughter, and her Father very ancient. Upon an Invitation from the Merchant, she condescended one Night to come to Supper with him; for tho' unmarried Women have Eunuchs to attend them, if they are not confirmed to any Man, they have the Liberty of disposing of themselves as they please. As she had promis'd to give the Merchant her Company, she dressed herself in her richest Attire, and during the time of their amorous Discourse, she gave him a very rich Pearl Necklace off her Neck, and desired him to preserve it for her Sake; which he promised: and in return, accordingly made her a rich Present. The Merchant having now sold off most part of his Goods, and got a vast deal of ready Money in the House; his Servants,
who

who knew this well enough, and who had for some time defrauded him, resolv'd to murder him, and seize his Effects: This they effected soon after the Lady was gone, by strangling him in his Bed; they then pack'd up all his Treasure, and made off with every thing, except the great Pearl Necklace, which was set in Gold. They buried the Merchant in the Court-Yard, under the pavement; and with him the Pearl Necklace, being afraid to keep it, lest it should make a Discovery.

THE Lady coming some time after, and finding the House shut up, made enquiry after the young Merchant. The Neighbours said, that they saw all his Effects carried off such a Morning, and that his Servants went the Night before and paid the Rent of the House by his Order, as they pretended; so that he did not go away in private: they gave out, that their Master had order'd his Merchandize to be carry'd to *Cambay*, where he design'd to sell the remainder, as he suppos'd *Guzerat* to be now well supply'd with his sort of Goods. But that he would return thither in a short time again. The Lady was much enraged, to think that she should thus lose the only Man she had ever yet plac'd her Affections on; and to find that he should so far deceiye her, by making promises to her of fidelity: but however, she consol'd herself with the Thought that he was only gone for a short time, and wou'd soon return again.

WITH this Hope she comforted herself for a long time; but finding him not to return, she fell into great Agonies of Grief, which occasion'd a dangerous Fit of Sickness; infomuch that her Father feared she would die. This hap-

pened some Years before I knew *Guzurat*, but what follows occur'd whilst I was on the Spot.

THERE happen'd to come down from *Cambay* a great Corn-Factor, who wanted a House, and chanc'd to take that of this Merchant, which had stood empty ever since he was murder'd. The Corn-Factor was a young Man, very much in Esteem among the Merchants; and one Day a large quantity of Corn being shot in the Yard, the Men in turning it about to Air, some how with the edge of their Shovels turned up the Stone that the young Merchant was buried under. Upon this they call'd their Master, who spying part of the Pearl Necklace, took it up; and afterwards seeing the Bones of a human Body, he called the People of the Neighbourhood in, but conceal'd the Necklace. Great enquiry was immediately made all over the City concerning this Affair; it being naturally supposed that these were the Bones of some Person who had been murder'd, and clandestinely buried. But by the Appearance it must have lain there so long, that there seem'd little hope of discovering the Murderers. Notices were fixed at all the City-Gates, and great Rewards offer'd for any that would make a Discovery.

THE murder'd Merchant's Uncle had us'd to come for several Years from *Persia*, to trade at *Guzurat*; but had now remained a long while in *Persia*, and was grown very rich: but not having heard from his Nephew for some Years, was resolv'd to quit *Persia*, and settle at *Guzurat*. On his Arrival there, he was inform'd that he had mov'd all his Effects from thence to *Cambay*; since which, he could bear no Account of him. This gave him great Uneasiness;

causeness; and he sent to *Cambay* to inquire after him; but hearing no News of him there, he sent to several other chief Cities of Trade in the Mogul's Dominions; but all to no purpose.

THE Uncle being a Man of Reputation was soon made one of the *Carwalls* or Justices of the City; and hearing the Report which was given out by the Corn-Factor, he went with some Officers to the House to examine into the Affair; they perceived the Place where a Body had been buried for many Years, but there was nothing remaining except the bare Bones. They could not therefore be positive that it was the Skeleton of the young Merchant, but only imagin'd it to be the same. The old Mufti was still living, and his Daughter, who had grievously mourned for the Absence of her Lover, and had been terribly tormented with the Thoughts of having poison'd her Sister; by which means she was almost worn away to a Shadow.

THE Landlord of the House being sent for, declared that the Merchant's Servants paid him his Rent the Night before they said their Master was going to *Cambay*; and that he had no manner of Mistrust of any foul Play from the Servants. That indeed some of the Neighbours design'd to have took their Leave of him; but they were told that he set out with several other Merchants at Break of Day; and left orders for his Effects to follow him immediately: The Servants having all things in readiness and the Camels loaded, went out of the City very boldly, and none had any mistrust.

THE Corn-Factor resolv'd to make the most of the Necklace; for which purpose he

204. *History of the Indian Wars,*

put it in his Pocket one Morning after the Noise was a little over, and brought it to a wealthy Broker that dealt in Jewels, &c. and asked him if he would buy those Pearls set in Gold. He no sooner saw them, but he judged that they were not his own; however, he asked him what he would have for them; the Corn-Factor put a very low price upon them, that did not amount to a quarter of the Value: the Broker judging by this that the Necklace was stole, and the Corn-Factor being a Stranger to him, he desired him to sit down a little, and he would consider of the Price. In the mean time, he sent for some Officers, who came in and carried him before the *Catwall*. The Broker told him, that this young Man had shewed him a rich Pearl Necklace, which he offer'd to dispose of; but that he was sure it must be stole, for he did not ask a quarter the Value of it. The Corn-Factor hearing what was said to the *Catwall*, was so far confounded, that he could not tell what to say; and knowing how he came by it, was afraid to own that he found it near the Body of the supposed murder'd Person, because that might give a Suspicion of his being one of the Murderers. He was now in so much Confusion, that he was not able to answer any Questions the Justice asked him; but seem'd to equivocate to and fro in a scandalous manner. This confirm'd the Justice and all present, in an Opinion that he was actually guilty of Murder and Robbery; on which the *Catwall* order'd his right Hand to be cut off. The Pain, Shame and Confusion that he was now brought into, caused him to be like one distracted; but so soon as the Execution was performed, he was
set

set at Liberty, and the Broker delivered the Pearl Necklace to the *Catwall*, who hung it up in his Office, for People to see if they could give any Account of it.

AS they were turning the young Corn-Factor about his Business, the old Mufti came to the *Catwall's* Office, and seeing a croud of People about the place, demanded the Reason, and what was the Cause of the same. Being seated by the *Catwall*, he told him the whole Story, and shew'd him the Necklace, which he knew to be his Daughter's. He therefore sent for her to come forthwith; and in the mean time they stopt the Corn-Factor again, and passing a fresh Examination, the Mufti's Daughter affirmed the Necklace to be hers, by comparing its Agreement with her other Jewels; she also related the whole Circumstances of the Affair between her and the young Merchant, before the *Catwall* and her Father. They now blamed the Corn-Factor for not having the Courage to tell the Truth before, which might have been a means to have prevented the severe Sentence which had been executed on him. The *Catwall* was satisfied now, that the murder'd Person was his Kinsman, according to the Account which the Mufti's Daughter gave of the matter; tho' she did not confess at that time that she had poison'd her Sister, but the Eunuchs knew the whole Affair. The Mufti took the young Corn-Factor home to his House, and express'd a great concern for his Misfortune; and, to make him some amends, order'd a Broker to sell off all his Effects, that he might settle and live with him, and the more to comfort him in his Melancholy, gave him his Daughter in Marriage.

But

But she, torn with Remorse of having poison'd her Sister, and the tragical Exit of her first Lover adding more Sorrow, expired in two or three Weeks after; confessing her Inhumanity to her Sister.

BUT to return: The Scarcity of Provisions still continued in the Camp; but the Citizens being apprehensive that the Army wou'd despoil, as they threaten'd, and leave them to be pillaged by the *Angrians*, sent them all the Supply they possibly could; but the Armies continued a considerable time without Action. The Mogul now sent to *Gogo*, and ordered the chief Prince and *Annabob* of that Province to raise a considerable number of Men, to send down to *Surat*. These *Gogo* Men are looked on as the most courageous in the Mogul's Empire, and are never made use of but on great Occasions; they are Men of a very large Size, have a daring and bold Look, and had rather die Sword in Hand, than give back one foot of Ground: They raised 10000 of them, and sent them over to *Broach* in order to recruit our dishearten'd Forces. The *Angrians* were as sick of the Lay as the *Moors*, and wou'd willingly have enter'd on a Truce for some time, but did not care to make the first Offer; for they resolv'd to insist on the tributary Dues which had been for many Years paid to the *Gonims*, or what we call the *Sedees*.

SINCE the Alliance between *Angria* and the young *Sedey*, the Country has been continually harassed. I have seen several *Englishmen*, who have been in the East parts since my Arrival in *England*, and took on in the Mogul's Service, and some of them in the same Station

as I was: But very few care to continue long with them. Captain *Hocking* continued the longest with them of any I ever heard of, except those who go to *Dilley*, and enter into the Mogul's Service as his Body Guard, in which Corps he has a great number of *Europeans*, who live very easy, and only mount Guard the Days the Mogul goes out on Pleasure, or to the Mosques to Prayers.

THE *Dutch* Merchants, during the Siege of *Broach*, were of great Service to the Mogul's Party; assisting them very much by directing them where to keep their strongest and most compleat Men during the time of Action. This was of great use in preserving the City, which with the Cannon kept so continual a Fire on them, that they could not return their Fire so fast as they intended: several of the Cannon on the City-Walls were dismounted; but many more of the Besiegers, who by the help of the Pyrates before mentioned, soon remounted their Guns again. Let us now return to *Surat*.

THE City of *Surat* is noted for the great resort of all Nations, *English*, *Dutch*, *French*, *Portuguese*, &c. who carry on a great Trade and Commerce there. The *Portuguese* have a fine Church here, and several Clergymen who officiate in it. They are much respected by the *Moors* in *Surat*, tho' not among the Inland Inhabitants. The *English* and *French* have each a Factory here; but the *Dutch* Factory is out of the City. In all Disputes the *Portuguese* and *French* usually apply to the *English* for their Arbitration. So that the Christians for their own safety could not avoid being concern'd in the
sus-

sustaining the Siege; for if *Angria* had taken the City, he wou'd probably have made a Massacre among the Inhabitants; there being supposed half as many Christians in *Surat* as there are *Moors*, it being a Place of free Trade granted from the *Mogul*. They have few Taxes to pay, and the Rents are very easy; a Man may have a pretty good House in any Part of that City for four Rupees *per* Month, which is but bare six Pound a Year. The *English* have a Factory there, and pay the *Mogul* a Duty on all their Goods; there is also a Custom-House, where all Duties are paid. The City is govern'd with great Equity and Justice, abounding with Plenty of all Sorts of Fruits, Roots and Grain. The *French* and *Portuguese* have each a Church here, supported at the Expence of the King of *France* and King of *Portugal*, and a considerable number of Clergy for making Converts, and preaching the Gospel of *Christ* in the *Mogul's* Dominions. The *English* have few Clergymen here, nor in any other Parts of *India*, excepting *Bombay*, *Madras*, and *Bengal*, where they have one or two Clergyman for each City.

SURAT is the chief Place of Trade the *Mogul* is possess'd of; and did not the *Angrians* so much interrupt their Commerce, it wou'd be the richest City of *India*; as it is the most convenient for Shipping and Landing all sorts of Merchandize. The City is situate by the side of a pleasant River, which falls into the *Indian* Sea over a Bar: This River is Navigable for Ships of large Burthen, where they have the benefit of Building and Repairing Ships with the same convenience as we have in *England*. The *Moors* build

build very compleat Ships; which the Princes of *Arabia* frequently purchase.

THERE is a very strong Castle here, into which they never suffer any Stranger to enter; for if any *French, Dutch, English, Portuguese,* or any whatsoever presume to enter the same, they are never suffered to come out again, or ever heard of any more; they say, indeed, they never put them to Death, but allow them the Liberty of the Place, there being large Places for Recreation therein, with fine Fountains beautifully contriv'd, also the Lodgings of *Aurengzeb,* and the Seraglio for his Ladies. On the Castle-Walls they mount above 100 large Cannon, it is moated all round, and has but one Place of Entrance, which is over a Draw-Bridge, through a large pair of Stone Gates, clamped together with Bars of Iron. If ever *Angria* was to conquer the Town, he could never take the Castle, or reside within the reach of the Guns, they being of a great Length; they have also several Mortars. Their Magazines and Store-Houses are very large; they say, that there are Stores of all sorts of Provisions and Necessaries for some Years.

THE *Mogul's* Mint is kept in this Castle, and all Foreign Gold and Silver is brought hither, and coin'd for the Benefit of the Merchants, who pay very little for the coining of either Gold or Silver. Here they kept Sir *John Gore* near 21 Years a Prisoner, till he got his Liberty by a Stratagem; for which reason, few *Englishmen* of Note will ever go a-shore at *Surat*. They gave Governor *Boone* several Invitations to come on shore there, but he did not care to venture out of his Ship, but gave magnificent Enter-

210 *History of the Indian Wars,*

Entertainments on board for the Merchants. The *Moors* shewed a great deal of Affection for him, and were daily waiting on him with Presents of value; but his Honour knew how Affairs were between *Rastram* and the Broker too well, to trust to their pretended Kindness: for had they got him on Shore, probably they would not have suffer'd him to come off again till such time as he had pay'd every Farthing of the Demands they had on the Company.

AS we have spoke something relating to the Scituation and Trade of the City, we will now speak of the Trade and Commerce brought down to the Place from the adjacent Countries. The best Commodities of the Empire being brought down to *Surat*, are there dispos'd of by Merchants that deal very largely. By sending to any of these Merchants, and telling them you want such and such a Quantity of particular Goods; you may have your Goods brought Home to your own Houses, open'd and repack'd before your Face, to see that all Things agree with the Sample; and if you dislike any thing, it is exchanged without demur; they are so expert in their way of Trade, that they seldom admit any thing to be pack'd up worse than the Sample. They have here great plenty of Diamonds, rich Velvets, Atlases, Taffaties, *Persia* Silks, Cottons, Stripe'd Dimities flower'd with Gold, &c. The Merchants usually wear some of these for Apparel, taking great delight in adorning themselves with rich and fine Cloathing.

IN peaceable Times, here is the greatest plenty of all sorts of Roots, as Carrots, Turnips, green Peas and Beans, though a very small sort: They

They have also great variety of most sorts of Fruit. The Merchants are generous in their way of Trade, and they are allow'd a Draw-back on several sorts of Goods.

THE *Angrians* sent a Party to take two large Yards where they used to build their Ships, but they found only two old Ships, that lay by the Walls past repairing: these Ships they burnt, with no manner of Conduct; for had they set them on fire about two or three Hours before High-Water, they probably wou'd have drove up the River, and set some of the Shipping on fire that lay under the Cannon of the Castle; but setting them on fire at half Ebb, they burnt where they lay, without any further Mischief: However, many of the Ships that lay below the Town, being by this means alarmed, were brought up the River under the Cannon of the Castle, for their better security: After the *Angrians* had done this, they retired.

WE were now ordered to draw off our Forces, and make the best of our Way towards *Cambay*, where we had at *Chimnaw* a very smart Skirmish with the *Culeys*, who for several Days ply'd us with showers of Arrows, which did some execution; so that our *Annabob* was forc'd to make use of our Cannon: To this purpose we brought six Pieces to play among them, which made such a Slaughter, that they quickly dispersed, and rather than comply to pay Tribute, they left their Town and fled. This Town we burnt, after having pillaged it of every thing valuable; we also fill'd up all their Wells, and did all the Damage possible to their Grounds, which they generally keep in good order, and are the chief Support of the Cotton Manufacture:

But

212 *History of the Indian Wars,*

But these People are of that obstinate Disposition, that they will not pay Tribute, nor be in any Subjection.

FROM *Chinnaw* we marched toward *Cam-bay*, where the *Culeys* are very numerous; here they made a stout Resistance: But our *Annabob* was resolved not to shew them any Favour; on which account, he brought all his Elephants a-breast, and armed them with Chains on their Trunks, and drove them amongst the *Culeys*. The Elephants laid about them with their Chains, and firing from our Platforms, whilst others of our Soldiers discharged their Arrows among them, vast Numbers were crush'd under Foot in a terrible manner. Our *Annabob* prevailing, put Men, Women, and Children to the Sword, and plunder'd the Town; after which, we continued here for near a Month, every Day digging under the Foundations of their Houses, and searching very strictly for their Money; they having a Custom amongst them to bury their Money. We also search'd their Ponds, and dragg'd them; also sent Men to dive all over them, by which means we found several large Chests of Treasure, which paid our *Annabob* well for his Trouble. Here we stock'd our selves well with all sorts of Grain, which caused great Plenty in the Camp. We also took great Store of their Cattle, and sent them down to *Surat*, where they were directly sold. After their Granaries and Store-houses were emptied, and all Things brought out of the Town, which was very large, well peopled, and of great Trade, our *Annabob* came to see the Town set on fire and laid in ashes. It continued burning near two Days, when all the Place was intirely consumed. These *Culeys*
rob

rob in Parties on the High-way, so that they are great Interrupters to such fair dealing People as travel from Town to Town for the Benefit of marketting with their Effects, as they hear how the Markets rise and fall. Now these travelling Merchants are generally *Banyans*, a People that will not molest the greatest Enemy in Life, neither will they be concern'd in War; they never eat any Thing which ever had Life or Blood; the chief of their Food being all sorts of Herbs, Roots, Rice and Fruits. If they swarm with Vermin, they will take them off, and throw them from them, but will not kill them. They worship a Cow, Ox, or Calf, to which they pay great Adoration. They believe the Transmigration of Souls: They are very covetous, and will travel some score of Miles, and not lay out a Piece in Refreshment for themselves, living on what they carry with them. Their travelling Food they provide in this Method; they know how far they have to travel, and how many Days they shall be on the Road: They provide Food for their Cattle as well as themselves. They never dress any Thing but where they have Time to consecrate a Place of Worship for themselves, where they set up a God of Clay or the like, who is to be a Guardian for them during the Time of their praying to the Calf or Cow, or whatever they are Masters of, in that kind. At this time they boil great Quantities of Rice, and lay it Corn by Corn between two Boards; they press it flat, and then dry it in the Sun, which is then like Wafer. Of Rice prepared in this Method they carry a great deal; when they are hungry, they take a Pan, and mix it up with Water and Sugar, and eat as Opportunity serves, during

during the Time of their travelling. These poor inoffensive People pay great Tribute to the *Mogul*, for the Liberty of Trade. For their further Security they go in great Bodies, sometimes two or three Hundred in a Company, where they think their appearing so numerous may frighten the *Culeys*. But the *Culeys* soon prove too strong for them, and frequently put them all to the Sword, and seize all their Merchandize. Thus they rob a poor inoffensive People, and spare none, provided they think they can overpower them. The *Dutch* Scaffolds have been beset by them, and found a difficult Matter to come off without the Loss of one or two Waggon Loads: So that the *Culeys* are, in some respects, as bad as the *Angrians*, and frequently find Employment for the *Mogul's* Army, who pursue them from Place to Place, but can never entirely suppress them. These are the People which the northern Parts of the *Mogul's* Dominions are over-run with; they will venture in the Night to come about the Camp, and take Opportunities of stealing something of considerable Value; but they often come short home, for the *Catwalls* of the *Mogul's* Government keep such a good Look-out for them all Night, that they often come up with them, cut off their Heads, and leave them for the Crows to devour them, for they never stay to dig a Hole to put them in.

FROM the Place I have been last speaking of, we came towards the Back of *Cambay*, and marched towards *Carmenay*, where we surpriz'd several more of the *Culeys*; for during the whole March, I think we had not above four Towns that paid their Tributes, which Towns we left standing;

standing; tho' they were very insolent, and threatned very much what they would do to the *Annabob*, if ever they could over-power him. We made no great Stay amongst them, having got into the very Heart of their Country; for if once they take on them to attack an Army, they never give over till they kill or be killed. The chief of their Weapons are Bows and Arrows, and Sword and Target; tho' some of them exercise the Lance. They have very fine Horses amongst them, which they will sell very cheap, as also any other Things that they have, when they pay their Tribute. They are very politick and sly; they never make any manner of Resistance without they think themselves sure of gaining the Victory, for they will sooner run away than stay to be taken; well knowing the Fate they suffer when they fall under the Power of the *Annabob's* Soldiers, and in particular the *Arabs*, who make great Havock amongst them. They are a People of a comely Stature, clean-limb'd, of great Swiftnes of Foot, and very ingenious in their Way; their chief Delight and Care is breeding up Cattle, keeping great Flocks, and manuring their Grounds. They are a very industrious People, and would soon be rich, were they to be brought under a regular Government by the *Mogul*. But being so much addicted to Theft and Rebellion, were they not to keep a strict Hand over them, they would soon over-run the *Mogul's* Empire, and destroy all his Dominions. They have neither Kings nor Princes amongst them, for they will not condescend to be under any manner of Subjection; they will never allow any one of them to take a particular Prerogative over the rest.

When

216 *History of the Indian Wars,*

When they rise in great Bodies, they seldom are under any Command, which makes them less powerful. There is a Party of them who inhabit more to the Eastward, that appoint Governors, and erect Laws amongst themselves; but those to the Northward of *Cambay*, will not come under any manner of Subjection: They do as they please in all Things; they worship Idols of Brass and Stone, the Highways being filled with all manner of Images, which the *Mabometans* pull down and demolish; and the *Culeys* repair when they return again.

WHEN the *Mogul's* Army makes any Demand of them, provided they are willing to pay the Tribute, they will come and meet the *Annabob* a Day's March before he comes near the Town, to know what he demands; and then they leave two or three of the richest of them as Hostages, when they are sure the Inhabitants have sufficient already raised for the Payment of the tributary Demands. They seldom prove false to one another; whenever they come to treat with the *Annabob*, he is always sure of his Demands; tho' sometimes they will plead Poverty, and pretend they have had a bad Time; and then the *Annabob* readily makes some Abate-ments. 'Tis surprizing to me, that they do not extirpate these People, which I think might be done. But if they pay their tributary Demands, they never molest them, and suffer them to steal and plunder the travelling People as much as they think proper.

TO return from this Digression: We were with the *Annabob* all this while rambling about the Country, and driving all before us, till the Season of the Year was arrived for our Return to
Guzurat,

Guzurat, where we used to reside generally about the Month of *May*, and lay in close Quarters. During our stay at *Guzurat*, we had the Benefit of recreating our selves in the Gardens, and the constant Conversation of the *Dutch* Gentlemen in their Factory; they would be always doing us some good Offices, especially if any of us were out of order, and generally entertain'd us in a very handsome manner. The Gentleman that was with me here, in the Post of Engineer, was Mr. *Nathanael Webb* of *Southampton*, who had been brought up to the Law, and had run through a plentiful Estate in *England* of 800*l.* per Annum. He left *England* with us in the *Salisbury*, and was a Man of excellent Parts. At our first arrival at *Bombay*, Captain *Cockburn* discharg'd him; but he happening to light of a Friend there by mere chance, was made a Factor by the Governour and Council; and while we proceeded on our Course in search of the Pirates, his Friend died, and he was accused by some Person unknown, to the Governour and Council of a Mistake in his Accounts. For which reason, without giving him time to correct the Error, he was dismissed the Service; though he honourably clear'd himself afterwards, and was offer'd the same Post again; but refused it. He went to *Surat* with us in the *Salisbury*, and some time after, at my return to *Surat*, I met with him again, when he inform'd me of his Circumstances, and how things were with him. There was also Captain *Lynes*, who has already been spoken of; he being at that time under the same Misfortunes as my self, and had been taken by the *Sangarens*, join'd Company with us, in order to travel from *Surat* to *Bengal*; there being so great Apprehensions of *Angria*, that the Merchants were afraid to send their Ships

to any part of the Coast: so that business being very dead, we design'd to take the before mention'd Journey; which proved very difficult, the *Angrians* being distributed all over the Country; and between *Surat* and *Broach* we were oblig'd to lie conceal'd two or three days, as mention'd before.

Captain *Lynes* and my self, after we took on in the *Annabob's* Service, very often differ'd in our opinions, which made a great uneasiness between us. He was very much opinionated, but knew very little of the Business he had undertaken: this contradicting way of Proceeding could never do with me; for all that ever knew me, I hope, will allow me qualified for the Business I undertook. Mr. *Webb* observing the turbulent Disposition of this Gentleman, and being a Lover of Quietness, would daily try to make things easy between us; but all in vain. He at last refused to eat with us, and would go and buy his own Provision: accordingly Mr. *Webb* and myself let him take his own way; which caused him to leave us at *Guzurat*, after we came from the Expedition against the *Culeys*. He pretended he would go to *Surat*; it being now the best time for travelling. To this end, he took his leave of us, and set forward. Just as he got out of *Broderab*, having join'd the *Dutch* Scaffolds, the *Angrians* were very near seizing of him. For he, with the *Dutch* Gentlemen, was obliged to return to *Broderab*, and there to continue all the time of the Rains; to avoid falling into the hands of *Angria's* Forces. I found him at *Broach* with the *Dutch*, who supported him for a considerable time. I left him among them; he told me that he would go to *Batavia*, but how or which way he went, I cannot say. He said, when he came
to

to *Batavia* he would get a Passage to *Bengall*, he being married to a Serjeant's Daughter at *Anjan-go*.

This he chose, being tired, as he said, with being obliged to travel about from place to place in a sultry Climate; tho' I must say, that I lik'd the way of living so well, that I would actually chuse to be with them again, rather than be imposed on, as I have been in some other Service. It has been my chief Care at all times to do my Duty to my Country; tho' I have never had what properly belong'd to me, but others have been paid for what I have done. I shall say very little in the Affair, but shall only mention some voluntary Pieces of Service I have done in behalf of the Hon. Company: I was at the two Sieges of *Carwar*, at the Attack on *Kemsbew*, at the Sieges of *Kennery*, and of *Gerey*, at the Expedition against the *Portuguese*, and at the great Siege of *Allabag*; I was also at the taking of the *Decoy Grab*: all which I can prove to be fact, and bring some Persons, now in *London*, to confirm the same. Accordingly, I have reason to hope, that those Gentlemen, who have it in their power to reward any Services done them in the *East-Indies*, will not be altogether unmindful of me*.

To return to *Guzurat*; some time after Captain *Lynes* left us, Mr. *Webb* was taken sick, and died; during the Time of his Illness, the *Dutch* Gentlemen daily visited him, and sent him every thing convenient for one in his Condition. The Doctor was continually visiting him, and prescrib'd

L 2

such

* N. B. The Author is now employ'd in a very reputable Post, in the last Ships sent to the *East-Indies*, 1736.

such Medicines as he thought most convenient: And the *Dutch* Gentlemen exceeded their usual Hospitality: And I must say, that I never receiv'd more Civility from any Gentlemen. We always lodg'd our Money in their Hands, and they prov'd very faithful Bankers. Mr. *Webb* died in about a week's time after his being taken ill, and was interr'd in the *Dutch* Burying-Ground. I was now left alone, to undergo the fatigue of looking after the Cannon. But the *Dutch* Gentlemen alleviated this Situation by their frequent Invitations to ride with them; so that I did not want for Recreation, and I eat and slept more at the *Dutch* Factory than I did at my own House, and was always welcome.

One Day, as I had been at Dinner with the *Dutch* Gentlemen, and coming home, I perceiv'd several Christian Men just arrived in Town, and being desirous to see who they were, I found three *Portuguese*, and two *Dutchmen*; one of the *Portuguese*, as he call'd himself, was *Anthony Jones*, who gave me the Account I have insert'd concerning *Plantain*, and that he had made his Escape from the Pyrates, and had been down at *Bengall*, and was there married and settled; and as the Wars were still troublesome, they join'd Company with each other, and came up to *Guzurat*, in order to proceed for *Dilley*, and take on in the *Mogul's* Service. But the *Zamelock* still continued his Rebellion, and was resolv'd to depose the *Mogul* if possible. Whereupon, Orders were sent for the *Annabob* to engage as many *English*, and other Christians as possibly he could light of, and not to spare for Wages, which should be paid them very exactly according to their Agreement. On this Encouragement, many *Englishmen*, who were out of Employment, and would not go down to *Bombay*,

Bombay, since Governor *Boone* had left the Island, enter'd into the *Mogul's* Service, and went away for *Di'ley*; tho' many of them would rather have tarried at *Guzurat*, for they did not approve of the Fatigue of travelling. 'Tis very customary amongst the *English* in those Parts, to despise any Person that accepts of serving the *Mogul*, tho' at the same time a Man may lie out of Business, and spend all his Substance in waiting for Employment.

As for my Part, were I as young as I was then, I do not doubt but my Curiosity might lead me again to inspect more narrowly into the Customs and Manners of the *East-Indians*, than I have yet done; tho' my Accounts are as exact and true as my Situation would admit of. In the History I have given, I have borrow'd nothing from any former Authors: But my Observations are chiefly taken from what I have been an Eye and Ear-witness to. I have felt the Smart and Fatigue of Engagements, Hurries in Marches, excessive Pains and Weariness in travelling, to satisfy my own Curiosity; and now with Pleasure deliver the same to the Curious, for their Entertainment.

The Rainy Season being over about the end of *July*, the first New Moon in *August* is observed by the *Moors* as a grand Festival for the Return of fair Weather; and tho' the Rainy Season is as certain every Year as Winter and Summer, yet the *Indian* Bramins flatter the People with Notions that they shall never have any more foul Weather. Our Army having perform'd the Ceremonies and Festival, we receiv'd Orders from the Grand *Mogul* to begin our March; which proved very bad, by the heavy Rains that fell after we were on the March; and we were obliged to endure the

same, and not return to *Guzurat*. For tho' they account the first New Moon in *August* to be the time when the Rains usually cease, it was this Year the latter end of *September* before the Weather quite alter'd. In the Month of *November* the *Northern* Winds begin to blow, and refine the Air; we have then fine wholesome and good Weather, with delightful Breezes. In this Uncertainty of Weather we were oblig'd to encamp many Days; tho' our Army had excellent Covers with their Tents, which are well contriv'd to keep out Rain, and seldom or ever are blown down. I have lain near a Fortnight in the Camp in my own Tent, and it has rain'd for the most part of the time, when we have not had a Drop of Water come into the Tent Day or Night. We once were oblig'd to pitch our Tents in a great Hurry, as we came near to a large Town belonging to the *Culeys*; and our *Annabob* was resolv'd to have the Tribute demanded before we left the Place. The Camp was partly pitch'd in a Bottom; and the Rains were so very violent one Night, that many of the Tents were set on float, and the Tent-Pegs, which were drove in the Ground, were broke up by the Water washing the Sand and Earth away. The Wind at the same time was very tempestuous; and in the Morning the Place was like a little Sea full of Wrecks, the Tent-Polls and other Materials being drove to and fro by the Storm. This was the most severe Night I ever felt during my abode amongst them; however, it was the last of all the bad Weather, for we had no more Rain that Season. The Weather also confin'd the *Culeys* from attempting to do us any Mischief in the Night, as they commonly endeavour, if they find any proper Opportunity; tho' many times they
lose

lose their own Lives in such Enterprizes. I generally was with the Artillery, the most secure Part of the Camp; for when these *Culeys* offer to disturb our Camp, they never presume to come near the Artillery, the Sight of the great Guns being a terrour to them.

So soon as the Weather permitted, the whole Camp was re-pitch'd on the Brow of a large Hill, and the Cannons placed in regular Form against the *Culeys* Town; who seem'd to demur to the paying the Tribute demanded. We had with us the aforefaid *Anthony Jones* and one of the *Dutchmen*; who gave me great Uneasiness. They were angry because they were not look'd on by the *Annabob* as I was, and said they deserv'd more Respect. 'Tis true, they knew how to fire the Artillery, but had little Skill as Engineers; tho' they seem'd to believe that their Judgment was as good as that of others. The *Annabob* sent for me over Night, and order'd me to use the best of my Skill to batter the *Culeys* Town down about their ears, and to keep a continual fire. Early the next Morning we all three went to work, soon demolish'd Part of their Town, and beat down their famous Temple, wherein was their great Idol *Hoydos*, whom the *Culeys* for Hundreds of Miles came to worship. Such Execution being done amongst them, they were observ'd by their Motions, to fly towards the *Northern* Part of the City, where there was a Gate, at which they intended to escape, and fly to the Mountains for refuge, as many of them did. My Reader may easily imagine how ignorant they were, when some Hundreds of them would get on the tops of their Houses to see the Guns fired, and at the same time making little Opposition to our Attack. I am well assur'd, that

there were on the Cupola of the Temple above an hundred Men, who were destroy'd by our Shot, and buried in the Rubbish. Notwithstanding this, several still kept on the top of their Houses. Sometimes indeed they would send a smart Shower of Arrows towards us, but to no Effect. The Town was now almost ruin'd, and it was too late for them to capitulate; for the *Annabobs* will never admit of a Treaty after they have begun their Siege; but pursue their Resentment with Fire and Sword. The *Culeys* were now quitting the Town in numbers, and flying to the Mountains; which our *Annabob* perceiving, as he sat on his Elephant, he order'd the *Arabs* to march directly to the North Gate, to stop their Proceeding. The Wall was very lofty on the Backside of the Town, and the Army having no Notion of Scaling-Ladders, the *Annabob* sent for me, and ask'd me how the Army should get into the Place. I told him we would soon make a Breach sufficient for the Forces to enter the Town. He ask'd me if the Shot would not be detrimental to the *Arabs*, who were gone to the North Gate. I told him no; for that the Wall would sufficiently stop the Balls from doing any farther Mischief. We then brought all our Cannon in a Line, as near to each other as conveniently could be; and kept a continual fire for the space of two or three Hours; in which time, a large Part of the Wall was beat down; in-somuch, that the *Annabob*, the head Officers, and Part of the Army march'd their Elephants a-breast into the Town, over the Breach which we had made in the Wall. The *Annabob* acknowledg'd, he now saw the greatest Piece of Execution perform'd by his Cannon, in the least time, that ever he saw in his Life; on which account, he should
always

always value the *English* in his Service. After all was over, he sent for me and the othe two, and made each of us a considerable Present. This pleased Mr. *Anthony Jones* and the others; and encouraged them very much. There was a sad Slaughter amongst the poor *Culeys*, by the *Arabs*; for they fought Sword in Hand above two Hours, endeavouring to force their way out of the *North Gate*: and the rest of our Army coming up, fell on their Rear, and cut them off in great numbers, and very few escap'd.

At this Place, which was not a hundred Miles from *Guzurat*, situated near the Mountains, the *Annabob* got more Plunder than what he had for a considerable time before: So that the Riches taken out of the Temple of the great Idol *Hoydos*, and the Treasure found in the Town amounted to upwards of 60,000*l.* Sterling; two thirds of which was sent to the *Mogul*, to confirm the Importance of this Conquest. Besides this, a great deal of Treasure and things of value were found in the Temple where the famous Idol was placed. The Height of this Idol was near twelve Feet, with Arms and other Limbs in proportion: He had his Head ornamented with Rays cast in Silver, and set all round with Jewels; but was pretty much barter'd with the Rubbish that fell into the Temple, when the Cupola was beat down. There were placed about him near a hundred small brass Images, ornamented with Jewels, &c.

We lay here near three Weeks after we had demolish'd the Town, and pull'd down all the Places of Idol-Worship round the Country: We also made great Search in the Mountains for those who got away; but all to no purpose. Before we left the Place, we burnt the Remains of the Town,

and demolish'd every part thereof; and then made the best of our way for *Guzurat*, having sent before all the Treasure, which was secured in our *Annabob's* Treasury. In the mean time, we had an Account of *Shobomet's* marching after the *Angrians*; he having lately got about forty *Englisbmen* into his Service, who were well acquainted with the Management of the Artillery. *Shobomet's* Army had march'd a considerable Way in the *Sedey's* Country without Opposition. After long Expectation, they heard of *Angria's* Army, who were at a small distance from them. Whereupon the *Annabob* gave Orders to march towards them, and came in sight of them in about twelve hours. The *Angrians*, on the *Annabob's* approach, seem'd by their Motions as if they would avoid an Engagement; on which, the Cannon began to play furiously on them, and they retreated towards the Mountains with Precipitation, where it was too dangerous to pursue them. The *Angrians* in a little time march'd between the Mountains to the *Northward*, and appear'd near the River which passes by *Broach*. The *Annabob* soon had an Account of this; so leaving a considerable Party to guard the Highways for the Security of Trade, he march'd towards *Broach* with the Army.

The *Angrian* Army attempting to pass the River, met with a warm Reception; for the *Dutch* had assist'd the *Moors* with a long Range of good Guns, planted on the opposite side of the River, where they judg'd the Enemy would endeavour to ford over. This Platform of Cannon, as well as the Men to fire them, was conceal'd by great heaps of Leaves thrown up before them: When Part of the *Angrians* were got about half way over, the Platform was uncover'd, and the Cannon discharg'd

as fast as possible; which kill'd great Numbers of them. In this Confusion, several endeavour'd to return back, but were drove down by the Current; so that hardly any escaped of those who had taken the River. The rest of the *Angrians*, on the other side the River, retired towards the Mountains again; but our Army arriving during this Confusion, made a great Slaughter of them in their flight. After this, *Shobomet* encamp'd near the Banks of the River for some time.

After we had remain'd a little while at *Guzurat*, we had Orders to march; and in a few Days arriv'd near a large Town, where we had a very great Demand on the *Culeys*. But here their Deputies met the *Annabob*, fell at the Feet of his Elephant, and declared they were ready to pay their Tribute. These Deputies staid all Night with the *Annabob*; and early the next Morning the Tribute was brought from the Town, and paid to the *Divan*, who is the Person appointed to receive and disburse all Money. After we had remain'd hereabouts some Days, we march'd back to *Guzurat*.

I shall just mention the Barbarity of these *Culeys* to Captain *Sedgwick* of *Bombay*, who had been an old Servant to the Company, and Master-Attendant for them many Years, a Person much esteem'd by Governor *Boone*, and most of the Gentlemen belonging to the Island: After he resign'd the Place of Master-Attendant, he accepted of being Captain of the Company's Yatch which used the *Surat* and *Cambay* Trade; and going from *Surat* to *Cambay*, there not being Water sufficient for the Vessel to go over the Bar, they moor'd her at *Chimnaw*, about thirty Miles distant from *Cambay*, where Captain *Sedgwick* took his own Boat, in order to go up to the *English* Factory at *Cambay*;

228 *History of the Indian Wars,*

Mr. *Whistle* being then lately establish'd Chief for the Company there: But the Tide not flowing so long as they expected, they lost their Passage, and were obliged to let go their Grappling, in order to lie till the next Flood. The Place where the Boat lay at the ebbing away of the Tide was dry, which when the *Culeys* perceiv'd, they judg'd there was Treasure in the Boat; wherefore a great Number of them came down, in order to seize the Treasure, if not to murder him. But he seeing so great a Number of them, and thinking that by firing a Musket or two, they might be scared away, fired accordingly. But they were not so soon frightned, for when they perceiv'd his Men to fire at them, they came on in a great Body, and soon cut him to pieces, and the few Men he had with him; taking what Treasure was in the Boat, and so made off. From thence they went down to the Yatch, and would have boarded them, but they kept them off with their great Guns. Tho' Captain *Herring* was pleas'd to tell me, that if Captain *Sedgwick* had not fired upon them, they would not have concern'd themselves with him. Had the Captain but laid the Boat out in the Mid-Channel about half a Cable's Length further, he might soon have got from them; for they could not have run after the Boat when under sail, and a strong Tide to help them away: For this Place is flat a long way on both Sides, and you must wade through the Mud for near three quarters of of a Mile, at low Water, before you come to the Channel.

When we lay in the same Place, and I was Captain *Herring's* Lieutenant, Captain *Dogget* in the *Hunter-Galley* was with us; for we never had any single Vessel sent up from *Bombay* after this
Ac-

Accident, but always two together. If we did not happen to go just at the Height of the Spring-Tides, we could not get over the Bar, the Channel being so very difficult. Captain *Dogget* and Captain *Herring* went up in our Galleywat, which was allow'd us as a Tender. We lay here near a Fortnight before they return'd, and all the while kept a good Look-out; and tho' all the Country round was inhabited by the *Culeys*, we every day diverted ourselves with playing at Cricket, and other Exercises, which they would come and be Spectators of. But we never ventur'd to recreate ourselves in this Method, without having Arms for ourselves, and guarded by some of our Soldiers, lest the Country should come down upon us. Several times, four or five of the Heads of the Town came down on Horseback, with great Attendance: They had two Men generally running at their Horse's Heads, with bamboo Lances of a great length; and one or two a little before them, with their Swords and Targets.

When we found that they never offer'd to disturb us, Lieutenant *Stevens* and Lieutenant *Radbone* sent to me, and ask'd if I would venture with them to take a Walk to a Town about two or three Miles off. They propos'd to go well arm'd; and accordingly we all went. Captain *Dogget* had on board about forty of the *London* People, that were sent to supply the Loss we sustain'd at the Siege of *Allabeg*, besides *Topasses* and *Lascars*; but we had only two white Men on board beside myself. We arm'd most of Captain *Dogget's* Men, and fasten'd a Jack on a Half-Pike, which one of them carried as our Colours. Each of us had a Blunderbuss, and a Pair of Pistols in our Belts: Early in the Morning we went up to the Town. Our Pro-
visions

vifions being short, we hoped to get a couple of Bullocks, some Sheep, Fowls, and Bread, from the Town. So soon as they perceiv'd we were coming, one of the Head of the Town came out on Horfeback, and demanded our Bufinefs. We had with us two of our *Lafcars* that could talk the *Caley* Tongue; and the Chief demanding our Bufinefs, we told him we came in Friendship to buy some Provisions, if they would let us have any. He ask'd what fort we wanted. We told him, a couple of Bullocks, some Fowls, a Sheep or two, or any thing else they could spare, or willingly fell us. We shew'd him Money, and told him, that if he was not willing we should come into the Town, we would tarry where we were, and let him fend us fuch things as were worth our Money, which we would pay for. He faid, if we behaved ourfelves civilly, we should have what we wanted, and should be welcome to come into the Town. We confulted whether it was proper for us all to go into the Place; but, as we had shelter to keep us from the Sun, we thought it more advifable to continue under the Shade of the Trees: So that if any foul play should be defign'd us, we were not willing to be incumber'd in a Town.

However, we no ways perceiv'd that any Treachery was meant againft us, till towards the time of our coming away; when we observ'd feveral People, who had been before to view us, appear'd afterwards in an armed Pofture, tho' they brought the Bullocks, and we paid them what they demanded, which was twenty Rupees *per* Head; we bought alfo two Sheep for two Rupees a head, and a dozen of Fowls.

During the time we were trafficking, they were very alert, flourishing their Swords, and making
Mo-

Motions as if cutting off Heads. Our *Lascar*, or Interpreter, told us they were hatching of Mischief against us, in order to pick a Quarrel; and desired us to make the best of our Way for our Vessels. We took his Advice, and made what haste we could down to the Galley, and carried with us what we had paid for. When we were coming away, there being a great Number of Peacocks in a large Tamarind-Tree just by, (which Peacocks are very plenty in this Country) Lieutenant *Rathbone* ask'd if they were wild or tame, and whether he might shoot one or two? They told him they were wild, and that any body might take what they could of them; not thinking, as we supposed, that we should presume to shoot at them. However, Lieutenant *Rathbone* shot, and kill'd three at once; for I believe there were near twenty in two Trees adjoining. They neither seem'd much pleas'd nor displeas'd at this; but bid us take them with us. We also got about 100 Weight of Flower of them, and some Butter. We then set out on our Return to our Vessels, having sent four Men with the two Buttocks, two Sheep, and the Fowls, a considerable while before us. We kept our Colours flying all the time that we were there; and tho' the Inhabitants seem'd but few in number, yet they were of a bold and undaunted Spirit; and 'tis probable, that had we not stay'd out of the Town, they would not have been so civil to us as they proved.

While we lay in our Vessels, two Countrymen who were at plow in a Field near us, brought down a fine Antelope they had just catch'd; but how they caught it, I cannot say; for it was at full Growth, and as fine a one as ever I saw in my Life. I gave them

them two Rupees for it, for which they seem'd very thankful, and went away well contented.

We lay here about a Fortnight, when Captain *Herring* went down for *Surat* in one of the *Cambay* Hoys, and left me to follow Captain *Dogget* with the Yatch. We got safe down to *Surat* in a short time, where we heard that the City was besieged by the *Angrians* and *Sedeys*, vulgarly call'd *Gowims*; but that the City was in a good posture of Defence, and very little Mischief done by the Besiegers, who soon after raised the Siege.

To return from this long Digression. I came back with our *Annabob* to *Guzurat*, and we made another successful Expedition, destroying two Towns belonging to the *Culeys*; and then return'd to a Camp near *Guzurat* with the Army. Finding our *Annabob* had no Design to go soon for *Dillee*, I desired leave to quit the *Mogul's* Service, which was granted. The *Annabob* gave me several Marks of Respect, and thank'd me for my Services in his Army. I order'd my Servant, who had formerly belong'd to a *Dutch* Merchant, and had been very faithful to me, to convey my Baggage out of the Camp, and bring it to me at the *Dutch* Factory; where it was secured till my going down to *Surat*. I was not determin'd whether to go down to *Cambay*, or to return to *Surat*. Therefore during my stay at *Guzurat*, I wrote to Mr. *Whittle* at *Cambay*, requesting the Favour of him to let me know if any *English* Vessel was there, belonging to *Bombay*. Whether the Letter miscarried or no, I cannot say, but I receiv'd no answer to it.

The Country being pretty quiet at this time, I resolv'd to set out for *Surat* with the first Scaffolds of Merchants; and provided my self accordingly.

I got a Suit of *Moors* Apparel; and it being the Fashion of the Country to wear Whiskers, I had got a large Pair almost up to my Ears. I order'd my Man to hire a Coach to carry me for *Broderab*, where I could take a fresh Stage for *Broach*, and then the like for *Surat*. I agreed with the Man for eight Rupees to go three Days Journey for *Broderab*, he being to pay all the Expences on the Road, and to feed his Cattle, &c: So that my Charge for my three Days Journey was very reasonable.

I set out the latter end of *November*, and join'd a large Train of Coaches and Waggons, well loaded with all sorts of Merchandize. I had pretty well feather'd my Nest during my stay in the *Mogul's* Service, and the *Dutch* Gentlemen offer'd to give me Bills for my Money to be paid at *Surat*; but I well knowing how things had been, was not willing to trust to their Bills, but thought it more proper to take all my Cash with me; there being no Account of any Disturbances on the Roads. Our first Day's Journey was from *Guzurat* to *Hugely-Scare*, where we were entertain'd in the *Surcars*, and the Cattle all provided for. My Coachman was a very obliging Man, and served me very well. There were two or three *Armenian* Merchants that were travelling to *Surat*; they had near forty Waggons loaded with rich Merchandise: Being Christians, I took the Opportunity of joining with them, for the sake of their Conversation, and dining in Company. Our first Day's Journey was pretty long; but we got in early in the Evening. We were alarm'd with a Noise of some of the *Culey* Party coming, on which Account we drove very hard all Day, and scarce stopt

234 *History of the Indian Wars,*

to give our Oxen a Bate: But it proved a false Alarm.

Early the next Morning we set out for *Nofs*, and that was a longer Day's Journey than the Day before; so that we were very much fatigued with travelling; we did not stop all Day, only to give the Cattle Water about Noon, and a Mouthfull of Sugar-cane, which grows wild there, but never comes to Perfection. Early in the Evening we got into *Nofs*, a great Stage, where all Scaffolds and Merchants stop. The Inhabitants are *Culeys*, but have never been known to behave rudely to Travellers.

The next Morning, so soon as Day-light appear'd, we all ferried over the River *Nofs*; and the way leading between two Hills of a considerable Heighth, in a very narrow Lane there met us a flying Party of the *Angrians*, about forty in number, who began to rummage amongst the foremost Merchants, and took some Money from several of them; but seeing no End of the Scaffold, they soon made off, and went towards the Mountains, judging that there was a Guard in the Rear. I would have fired my Pistols amongst them, but the *Armenians* begged of me not to do it; for they said if I did, and should but draw Blood of one of them, they would certainly get a Reinforcement, and return; and then put all to the Sword.

In the Afternoon we got to *Broderab*, where we continued three or four Days; it being a pleasant and delightful City, and a Place of great Trade. There are here very fine Gardens, pleasant Fountains, and great Variety of Entertainments to divert you; so that we recreated and refresh'd our selves, till we thought fit to set out for

Broach,

Broach, which is two Days Journey from *Brodrah*. We halted the first Day at a small *Culey* Village, that lay in the high Road for *Broach*; here we rested but very indifferently that Night. As the Country was still, the People were manuring the Ground, planting and transplanting their Cotton-Trees, and watering their Grounds from Sun-rising to Sun-set.

Early in the Morning we set out for *Broach*, where we arriv'd the next Day. I went to the *Dutch* Factory, where I was very handsomely entertain'd; and here I found Captain *Lynes*, who pretended a great deal of Joy for my Welfare, and professed a great Concern for the Death of *Mr. Webb*. I tarried here four Days, and was handsomely entertain'd by the *Dutch* Governors; and the Gentlemen who were come down from *Guzurat*, treated me with great Civility. At my first Arrival, the Chief of the Factory and his Lady were gone for the Benefit of the Air into the Gardens, and Captain *Lynes* with them. This Gentleman, who was next in Command to the Chief, told me, that Captain *Lynes* was much in favour with the Governour, and that he learn'd him to play on the Flute; that he was also much respected by the Gentlemen of the Place. So soon as the Chief came home, he was inform'd of my Arrival there; he sent Captain *Lynes* to desire me to sup with him. Accordingly I paid my Respects to him, and after Supper we diverted ourselves till towards Midnight.

It was on the *Saturday* Night I arriv'd there; the *Sunday* they kept very strict, employing themselves in singing of Psalms, reading in Publick, and the like. They desired me to join with them in their Worship, which, in Duty to God for his many Mercies,

236 *History of the Indian Wars,*

Mercies, I readily did. The next Day we were very merry and diverting; and on the *Wednesday* following, I took my Leave of them. When I got on the other Side the River of *Broach*, there were many and various Reports concerning the *Angrians*, though we saw nothing of them all the way; for at *Concass* we halted again, to let the Oxen drink; and that Night reach'd within twelve Hours of *Surat*, and there rested.

The next Morning we set out; and in the way met a Party of *Shobomet's* Army of near 400. At first sight we were much surprized, and did suppose that they were the *Angrians*. They had been to guard a small Quantity of Money to the *Divan* of a little Town belonging to the *Moors*, lying near the River-side. They let us know, that the *Annabob* was close at their Heels, in order to be reveng'd on the *Angrians*, on account of *Su-jurrab*, whom they still kept torturing in a cruel Manner. About Noon we arrived at *Surat*, where I was gladly receiv'd by my Acquaintance, and Friends. I went and paid my Respects to the worshipful Mr. *John Hope*, who was then Chief at *Surat*, who seem'd well satisfied at my Return from the *Moors* Service, and told me at present there was no Business stirring; but so soon as there was, he would find me Employment. I return'd him my Thanks, and waited on him several times after.

When I formerly went from *Surat*, I left a large portmanteau Trunk full of Clothes there; which I now found safe, and not the least Thing missing. I went to my old House of Entertainment, where I was made welcome; and continued there till I got into Business, at very little Expences. Mr. *Matthew Waldron* was Master of this House; he
had

had two beautiful Daughters, both married to Men of good Fortunes. I had now a particular Correspondence with the Doctor of the Factory, who came to visit me every Evening, and told me how things had been represented, on my taking on in the *Moors* Service. I told him, as I was a free Man, I had liberty to serve them that paid best, and that it was Curiosity led me to see the Country, &c. He constantly shew'd me a great deal of Friendship, with Sincerity and Good-nature. I always paid the Governour the utmost Respect, and he frequently enquired after my Health. He enquired also after the Death of Mr. *Webb*; and told me, he was sorry that such Men as he and I should take a Ramble in those strange and remote Parts of the World. I must confess the Gentleman seem'd much my Friend, in advising me never to attempt the like again; for he said, it was sufficient for Men to be frolicksome once in their Life-time. I here got the Account of the preceding Wars at *Bombay*, and *Angria's* further Progress, which I have mention'd.

I continued here above a Week, and then resolv'd to come for *England*; which I did in the *King George*, Captain *John Houghton*; with whom I acted as fourth Mate. When I left *India*, the Company had near thirty Ships of War and Gallies in their Service, of different Force; which were sufficient to have destroy'd *Angria's* Naval Power, could they come to a fair Engagement. But his Advantage lies in laying hold of Opportunities to attack our Ships with superior Force, and then retiring to his Ports; where 'tis difficult to attack him with success.

I have been in seven Engagements against *Angria*, and never receiv'd a Wound (thanks be to God;)

238 *History of the Indian Wars.*

God;) tho' I have, as before related, had sixteen Men kill'd in the Boat I had the Direction of, at the Siege of one of his Castles.

Since my Arrival in *England*, there have been Accounts of *Angria's* taking several of the *East-India* Company's Ships; and that he goes on to strengthen himself, and seems to bid defiance to all our Attempts to suppress him, as they have hitherto been unsuccessful: occasion'd either by the Cowardice, ill Conduct, or Treachery of some of those employ'd. But were our Naval and Land-Forces in those Parts put under proper Discipline, and commanded by Officers well acquainted with the Coasts of *India*; Men of Courage, Conduct, and Fidelity; I doubt not but in a short time he might be disabled from doing us any more Mischief, and an entire stop put to his Pyracies.

I shall not mention any thing here of my own Behaviour; there are living Witnesses of that: I am waiting for an Opportunity to be employ'd in the *India* Company's Service, who, I am inform'd, are making Preparations to suppress this powerful Robber; which that they may effectually do, is the hearty Desire, of their most obedient humble Servant,

CLEMENT DOWNING.





1. The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions and activities. It emphasizes that this is crucial for ensuring transparency and accountability in the organization's operations.

2. The second part of the document outlines the various methods and techniques used to collect and analyze data. It highlights the need for a systematic approach to data collection and the importance of using reliable sources of information.

3. The third part of the document focuses on the analysis and interpretation of the collected data. It discusses the various statistical and analytical tools that can be used to identify trends and patterns in the data.

4. The fourth part of the document discusses the implications of the findings and the need for further research. It emphasizes that the results of the study should be used to inform decision-making and to guide the development of policies and procedures.

5. The fifth part of the document provides a summary of the key findings and conclusions of the study. It highlights the main points of the research and the implications for the organization's future operations.

